



STAR JPSS 2015 Science Team Meeting Land / Cryosphere Breakout Session

Ivan Csiszar, Jeff Key August 27, 2015







- NOAA operational land and cryosphere products
 - Current operational products
 - Ongoing algorithm improvement efforts
 - Relationship with other JPSS land production systems i.e. NASA
- Product validation
 - Ongoing validation resources and preparation for JPSS-1
 - Leveraging resources with other NOAA, US and international activities
 - Coordinated validation approach
- System development and new programmatic directions
 - NOAA Enterprise System and non-NOAA assets
- NOAA Operational Applications



Agenda (am)



Product overviews

- 8:45 Surface reflectance Belen Franch
- 9:00 Vegetation index EDR and NDE Green Vegetation Fraction Marco Vargas
- 9:15 Vegetation Health Felix Kogan
- 9:30 Land surface albedo Bob Yu
- 9:45 Land surface temperature Bob Yu
- 10: 00 Active fire Ivan Csiszar

10:15 Break

- 10:30 Surface type Jerry Zhan
- 10:45 Sea ice characterization and thickness Jeff Key
- 11:00 Sea ice concentration Yinghui Liu
- 11:15 Sea ice surface temperature Mark Tschudi
- 11:30 Binary snow cover Peter Romanov
- 11:45 Snow fraction Peter Romanov and Igor Appel
- 12:00 NASA SIPS Land Production and QA Sadashiva Devadiga / Miguel Román
 12:15 Lunch break



Agenda (pm)



Product validation and long-term monitoring

- 1:00 Validation datasets and interagency / international coordination Miguel Román
- 1:30 JPSS 1 land validation plan overview Ivan Csiszar
- 1:45 GOES-R land validation activities and coordination with JPSS Bob Yu
- 2:00 Land product characterization system Kevin Gallo
- 2:15 Land long-term monitoring system Lori Brown / Tony Reale

NOAA Enterprise system

- 2:30 Land / cryosphere enterprise product assessment– Ivan Csiszar / Jeff Key
- 2:45 Non-NOAA data sources for operational land / cryosphere applications: mission status, data access and plans Marco Vargas / Bob Yu / Jeff Key / Ivan Csiszar

3:00 Break

NOAA operational applications of JPSS land and cryosphere products

- 3:15 NCEP Mike Ek
- 3:30 National Ice Center– Sean Helfrich

Open discussion and wrap-up

 3:45 - 5:00 Overarching topics such as re-processing, gridding, CLASS RIP archives, Direct Broadcast, summary and action items





5

- Evaluation and update of the heritage IDPS algorithms is practically complete
 - Products achieved validated stage 1 as defined by the NOAA JPSS program
 - Only remaining IDPS code change package is aerosol / SR (to implement validated algorithm in operations)
 - Reactive maintenance continues
 - Long-term monitoring in place / transitioning to systematic production
- NOAA ESPC (NDE) operational implementation
 - Additional / added-value products
 - Green Vegetation Fraction fully operational
 - Vegetation Health transition to operations
 - Active Fire re-allocated to NDE transition to operations
 - Snow Fraction in development
 - Phenology (Risk Reduction) in development
- JPSS Program Director's direction letter on algorithm development
- Program Level CCR to re-direct all Priority 3 and 4 products to ESPC





- NOAA Enterprise Algorithm Development
 - Common algorithms / ground system implementation options to leverage resources and ensure best algorithm solutions
 - Targets NOAA satellite assets i.e. JPSS and GOES-R
 - Often results in the implementation of GOES-R algorithms to process JPSS data
 - "Risk Reduction" algorithm package transitioning into operations
 - > Land products not part of this effort, but assessment is ongoing
- Use of non-NOAA assets for critical NOAA missions
 - In some regards the extension of NOAA Enterprise development
- New directions and framework for the Science Team's activities
 - Reactive maintenance and long-term monitoring of operational products
 - Algorithm development towards ESPC implementation of enterprise solutions; testbeds, demonstration products, active user involvement
 - Different review / TTO process / documentation follow SPSRB process
- Algorithm deliveries to STAR Algorithm Integration Team (AIT)





- JPSS-1 (-> to be renamed to NOAA-20 once operational) preparation
 - Suite of algorithms include significant improvements
 - TOC NDVI, full fire mask and FRP implemented for Suomi NPP
 - JPSS-1 test datasets are becoming available
 - JPSS-1 validation plans
 - draft plans delivered; review / feedback ongoing
 - Final plans due December 31
- NOAA NASA ST coordination and collaboration
 - Algorithm development
 - keep algorithms in sync (i.e. SR, Active Fire)
 - seeking common algorithm solutions where possible (i.e. LST)
 - different algorithm solutions where necessary
 - NASA-unique features (SDR, output format etc.) to be addressed
 - Validation
 - Ieveraging approaches and resources
- JPSS-2 and beyond assessment



User involvement and added value products



- Close linkages between code cal/val and risk reduction activities
 - Risk reduction is also a platform for further algorithm changes
- Close collaboration with critical NOAA users
 - NOAA NCEP and other modeling groups data assimilation
 - National Ice Center, Hazard Mapping System, CPC etc.
- Key Proving Ground Initiatives
 - e.g. Fire and Smoke, Land Data Assimilation
 - Joint Center for Satellite Data Assimilation as testbed
- Direct Broadcast CSPP and IPOPP and algorithm updates
- Development of new / level-3 and beyond products
 - GVF in operation
 - Gridded/composited LST, albedo etc.; LAI/fPAR
- Reprocessing
 - ongoing for select VIIRS bands / products (i.e. ocean)
 - planning / implementation for additional SDR and products





Surface Reflectance

Belen Franch, Eric Vermote NASA GSFC Code 619 belen.franchgras@nasa.gov



A Land Climate Data Record

Multi instrument/Multi sensor Science Quality Data Records used to quantify trends and changes



Emphasis on data consistency – characterization rather than degrading/smoothing the data

Land Climate Data Record (Approach)



Needs to address geolocation, calibration, atmospheric/BRDF correction issues

ATMOSPHERIC

CORRECTION

CALIBRATION



Channel1/Channel2 ratio (from Clouds observations)







BRDF CORRECTION







VIIRS Surface Reflectance based MODIS C5

The MODIS Collection 5 AC algorithm relies on

 the use of very accurate (better than 1%) vector radiative transfer modeling of the coupled atmosphere-surface system

the inversion of key atmospheric parameters (aerosol, water vapor)

Home page: <u>http://modis-sr.ltdri.org</u>



6SV Validation Effort



The complete 6SV validation effort is summarized in three manuscripts:

Kotchenova, S. Y., Vermote, E. F., Matarrese, R., & Klemm Jr, F. J. (2006). Validation of a vector version of the 6S radiative transfer code for atmospheric correction of satellite data. Part I: Path radiance. *Applied Optics*, *45*(26), 6762-6774.
Kotchenova, S. Y., & Vermote, E. F. (2007). Validation of a vector version of the 6S radiative transfer code for atmospheric correction of satellite data. Part II. Homogeneous Lambertian and anisotropic surfaces. *Applied Optics*, *46*(20), 4455-4464.

•Kotchenova, S. Y., Vermote, E. F., Levy, R., & Lyapustin, A. (2008). Radiative transfer codes for atmospheric correction and aerosol retrieval: intercomparison study. *Applied Optics*, *47*(13), 2215-2226.







Methodology for evaluating the performance of VIIRS/MODIS

To first evaluate the performance of the MODIS Collection 5 SR algorithms, we analyzed 1 year of Terra data (2003) over **127** AERONET sites (**4988** cases in total).

Methodology:



http://mod09val.ltdri.org/cgi-bin/mod09_c005_public_allsites_onecollection.cgi STAR JPSS Science Team Meeting, August 24 – 28, 2015, NCWCP, College Park, MD





quantitative assessment of performances (APU)



COLLECTION 5: accuracy or mean bias (red line), Precision or repeatability (green line) and Uncertainty or quadratic sum of Accuracy and Precision (blue line) of the surface reflectance in band 1 in the Red (top left), band 2 in the Near Infrared (top right also shown is the uncertainty specification (the line in magenta), that was derived from the theoretical error budget. Data collected from Terra over 200 AERONET sites from 2000 to 2009.







ratio band3/band1 derived using MODIS top of the atmosphere corrected with MISR aerosol optical depth

COLLECTION 6: accuracy or mean bias (red line), Precision or repeatability (green line) and Uncertainty or quadratic sum of Accuracy and Precision (blue line) of the surface reflectance in band 1 in the Red (top left), band 2 in the Near Infrared (top right also shown is the uncertainty specification (the line in magenta), that was derived from the theoretical error budget. Data collected from Terra over 200 AERONET sites from 2003.





- the VIIRS SR product is directly heritage from collection 5 MODIS and that it has been validated to stage 1 (Land PEATE adjusted version)
- MODIS algorithm refinements from Collection 6 will be integrated into the VIIRS algorithm and shared with the NOAA JPSS project for possible inclusion in future versions of the operational product .





Evaluation of Algorithm Performance

VIIRS C11 reprocessing







Evaluation of Algorithm Performance

VIIRS C11 reprocessing





Use of BRDF correction for product cross-comparison





Comparison of aggregated FORMOSAT-2 reflectance and MODIS reflectance. No BRDF correction. Density function from light grey (minimum) to black (maximum); white = no data.



Comparison of aggregated FORMOSAT-2 reflectance and BRDF corrected MODIS reflectance. Corrections were performed with Vermote al. (2009) method using for each day of acquisition, the angular configuration of FORMOSAT-2 data.





Cross comparison with MODIS over BELMANIP2

The VIIRS SR is now monitored at more than 400 sites (red losanges) through cross-comparison with MODIS.







Aqua versus Terra





Results over BELMANIP2









Figure 1: Cross comparison results of the VIIRS and MODIS-Aqua SR product on a monthly basis for the BELMANIP sites reprocessed version (C1.1) for the near infrared band (M7).

MODIS/VIIRS Science Team Meeting, May 18 – May 22, 2015, Silver Spring, MD



The need for a protocol to use of AERONET data

To correctly take into account the aerosols, we need the **aerosol microphysical properties** provided by the AERONET network including size-distribution (%C_f, %C_c, C_f, C_c, r_f, r_c, σ_r , σ_c), complex refractive indices and sphericity.

Over the 670 available AERONET sites, we selected **230 sites** with sufficient data.

To be useful for validation, the aerosol model should be readily available anytime, which is not usually the case.

Following *Dubovik et al.*, 2002, JAS,^{*2} one can used regressions for each microphysical parameters using as parameter either τ_{550} (aot) or τ_{440} and α (*Angström* coeff.).

The protocol needs to be further agreed on and its uncertainties assessed (work in progress)





Conclusions

- Surface reflectance (SR) algorithm is mature and pathway toward validation and automated QA is clearly identified.
- Algorithm is generic and tied to documented validated radiative transfer code so the accuracy is traceable enabling error budget.
- The use of BRDF correction enables easy crosscomparison of different sensors (MODIS, VIIRS, AVHRR, LDCM, Landsat, Sentinel 2, Sentinel 3...)
- AERONET is central to SR validation and a "standard" protocol for its use to be defined (CEOS CVWG initiative)



JPSS1 and SNPP VIIRS Vegetation Index Products and Algorithm Development

Marco Vargas¹, Tomoaki Miura²

¹NOAA Center for Satellite Applications and Research, College Park, MD, ²Department of Natural Resources & Environmental Management University of Hawaii at Manoa

August 27, 2015

STAR JPSS 2015 Science Team Annual Meeting, August 24-28, NCWCP College Park, MD



Outline



- Overview
 - Team Members, Product Requirements, Accomplishments
- Algorithm Evaluation
 - Algorithm Description, Validation
- JPSS1 Cal/Val Plan
- Enterprise Vegetation Index Algorithm
- NASA SNPP VIIRS Vegetation Index Products
- Future Plans
- Summary



VI EDR Team Members



- Marco Vargas (NOAA/STAR) STAR VI EDR algorithm lead
- Tomoaki Miura (University of Hawaii) VI Cal/Val lead
- Anna Kato (University of Hawaii) Product monitoring and algorithm validation
- Mahany Lindquist (University of Hawaii) Product monitoring and algorithm validation
- Leslie Belsma (Aerospace) Land JAM
- Michael Ek (NOAA/NCEP) User readiness
- Walter Wolf (NOAA/STAR) AI&T Team Lead



JPSS VI EDR Product Requirements



Table 5.5.9 - Vegetation Indices (VIIRS)			
EDR Attribute	Threshold	Objective	
Vegetation Indices Applicable Conditions: 1. Clear, land (not ocean),daytime only			
a. Horizontal Cell Size	0.4 km	0.25 km	
b. Mapping Uncertainty, 3 Sigma	4 km	l km	
c. Measurement Range			
1. NDVI _{toa}	-1 to +1	NS	
2. EVI (1)	-1 to +1	NS	
3. NDVI _{TOC}	-1 to +1	NS	
d. Measurement Accuracy - NDVI _{TOA} (2)	0.05 NDVI units	0.03 NDVI units	
e. Measurement Precision - NDVI _{TOA} (2)	0.04 NDVI units	0.02 NDVI units	
f. Measurement Accuracy - EVI (2)	0.05 EVI units	NS	
g. Measurement Precision - EVI (2)	0.04 EVI units	NS	
h. Measurement Accuracy - NDVI _{TOC} (2)	0.05 NDVI units	NS	
i. Measurement Precision - NDVI _{TOC} (2)	0.04 NDVI units	NS	
j. Refresh	At least 90% coverage of the globe every 24 hours (monthly average)	24 hrs.	
		v2.8, 4/19/13	

Notes:

1. EVI can produce faulty values over snow, ice, and residual clouds (EVI > 1).

2. Accuracy and precision performance will be verified and validated for an aggregated 4 km horizontal cell to provide for adequate comparability of performance across the scan.



VI EDR Accomplishments



- Validated Stage 1 Maturity approved by AERB in April 2015
- JPSS1 Algorithm Development (J1 Upper)
 - Completed the development of TOC NDVI
 - CCR-15-2382 approved by AERB in July 2015
- Delivered JPSS1 Cal/Val plan
- Started planning for Vegetation Index Enterprise Algorithm
- Started LTM activities
- New publication

Shabanov, N., M. Vargas, T. Miura, A. Sei, and A. Danial (2015), <u>Evaluation of the performance of Suomi</u> <u>NPP VIIRS top of canopy vegetation indices over AERONET sites</u>, Remote Sensing of Environment pp. 29-44, doi:10.1016/j.rse.2015.02.004.



SNPP/JPSS Vegetation Index EDR



- The Vegetation Index EDR consists of three vegetation indices:
 - 1. <u>Normalized Difference</u> <u>Vegetation Index (NDVI^{TOA})</u> from top-of-atmosphere (TOA) reflectances
 - 2. <u>Enhanced Vegetation Index</u> (EVI^{TOC}) from top of canopy (TOC) reflectances.
 - 3. New for JPSS1 (J1 "Upper") <u>Normalized Difference</u> <u>Vegetation Index (NDVI^{TOC})</u> from top of canopy (TOC) reflectances
- These indices are produced at the VIIRS image channel resolution (375 m at nadir) over land in granule style (swath form)
- File format: HDF5

VI EDR Algorithm

$$NDVI^{TOA} = (\rho_{I2}^{TOA} - \rho_{I1}^{TOA}) / (\rho_{I2}^{TOA} + \rho_{I1}^{TOA})$$

$$EVI^{TOC} = (1+L) \cdot \frac{\rho_{12}^{TOC} - \rho_{11}^{TOC}}{\rho_{12}^{TOC} + C_1 \cdot \rho_{11}^{TOC} - C_2 \cdot \rho_{M3}^{TOC} + L}$$

$$NDVI^{TOC} = (\rho_{I2}^{TOC} - \rho_{I1}^{TOC}) / (\rho_{I2}^{TOC} + \rho_{I1}^{TOC})$$

 $ho_{M3}^{
ho_{M3}}$ Surface reflectance band M3 (488 nm)

- $\rho_{\rm II}^{\rm IOC}$ Surface reflectance band I1 (640 nm)
- ρ_{12}^{100} Surface reflectance band I2 (865 nm)

 ρ_{II}^{TOA} Top of the atmosphere reflectance band I1 (640 nm)

- ρ_{12}^{TOA} Top of the atmosphere reflectance band I2 (865 nm)
 - C_1 , C_2 and *L* are constants



VI-EDR August 10, 2015







- -0.1 0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 1.0 VI
- 5 merged SNPP VIIRS VIVIO Granules timestamp d20150810_t1844472 timestamp d20150810_t1846126 timestamp d20150810_t1847380 timestamp d20150810_t1849034 timestamp d20150810_t1850288





TOC-NDVI 16-day composite







SNPP VIIRS Vegetation Index EDR Current Status



SNPP VI EDR Maturity: Validated Stage 1

Validation activities

- 1) Global comparisons with Aqua MODIS
- 2) Evaluation over AERONET sites
- Time series validation over FLUXNET sites

Instrument/product quality

 High radiometric quality, meeting the L1RDS requirements

VI algorithm issues

 Unrealistic EVI for snow/ice or cloud-contaminated pixels

Long Term Monitoring (LTM)

Ongoing

Global APU Estimates (2014 - 2015)

Attribute	L1RDS Threshold (VI units)	Validation Results
TOA NDVI Accuracy	0.05	0.005
TOA NDVI Precision	0.04	0.017
TOA NDVI Uncertainty	0.06	0.020
TOC EVI Accuracy	0.05	0.037
TOC EVI Precision	0.04	0.011
TOC EVI Uncertainty	0.06	0.039
TOC NDVI Accuracy	0.05	0.007
TOC NDVI Precision	0.04	0.023
TOC NDVI Uncertainty	0.06	0.025



VIIRS Veg. Index EDR Global APU (Aqua MODIS as Reference) July 2015



-0.12 -0.16

0.0

0.2

0.4

VIIRS TOC-NDVI

0.6

0.8



2e+4

0

1.0


VIIRS Vegetation Index EDR Temporal Profile Evaluation





Validation sites



VIIRS Vegetation Index EDR Temporal Profile Evaluation

TOC EVI



Red – VIIRS, Blue - MODIS



TOC NDVI



Flagstaff Managed Forest USA(35.14, -111.73) LC: ENF 2013 2014 2015 0.6 0.4 N VIIRS TOC-EVI screened MODIS TOC-EVI screened -0.2 182 001 182 001 183 182 DATE (2012.4 - 2015.7)

- VIIRS temporal profiles show matching seasonal changes with those of MODIS over CONUS, Europe, & Australia, e.g.,
 - Timing & length of peak growing period
 - Multiple growing periods
 - Interannual variations in seasonal changes
- VIIRS daily time series show secondary variations associated with variable Sun/view geometries among observations.



VIIRS Veg. Index Validation Using FLUXNET Radiation Flux Data





- FLUXNET sites
 - Spatial extent and homogeneity comparable to VIIRS pixels
 - Continuous PAR & global radiation measurements available
- High-temporal resolution NDVI and EVI2 (2-band EVI) time series
 - Computed from PAR & global radiation data (Wilson & Meyers 2007)
 - Cloudy observations removed (using precipitation and incoming global radiation data)



VIIRS Veg. Index Validation Using FLUXNET Radiation Flux Data



TOC NDVI: Sample Time Series - EuroFlux -

VIIRS vs. Tower NDVI Cross-plots - AmeriFlux -





JPSS1 VI EDR Cal/Val Plan



• JPSS1 VI EDR will be validated by cross-comparisons with:

- (1) data and products from other sensors (S-NPP VIIRS, MODIS, Landsat 8)
- (2) in situ data from observation networks (AERONET, FLUXNET)
- (3) independently-obtained climate datasets and analysis of process model results (FLUXNET)
- APUs will be calculated periodically and plotted in time series to assure long-term consistency of the JPSS1 VI EDR
- Anticipated data needs for future validation
 - MODIS, SNPP, FLUXNET, AERONET
- VI EDR Cal/Val Tools
 - VDDT, Time Series Analysis Tool, APU Tool, VIIRS Matchup Tool, VI Monitor, VI Phenological Metrics Tool, VI Cross-Comparison Tool
- Schedule and Milestones (based on availability of JPSS1 VIIRS VI products no later than March 2017)
 - Beta: October 2017 (VIIRS SDR Beta + 3 months)
 - Provisional: April 2018 (Beta + 6 months)
 - Validated: April 2019 (Provisional + 12 months)



NESDIS Enterprise Algorithms & NESDIS Ground Enterprise Architecture System (GEARS)



- NESDIS embarked in the Strengthening NESDIS initiative to reduce the cost of development, implementation, transition to operations, maintenance and sustainment of the NESDIS ground system
- NESDIS is transitioning to the Ground Enterprise Architecture System (GEARS)
- A new organization, the Office of Satellite Ground Services (OSGS), will consolidate the development and sustainment of all NESDIS ground systems



NESDIS Enterprise Algorithms



Definition: An Enterprise Algorithm is defined as an algorithm that uses the same scientific methodology and software base to create the same product from differing input data (satellite, in-situ or ancillary)

Motivation:

- Brings continuity of NOAA products between current and future NOAA operational satellites
- Cost effective processing for NOAA products
- Maintenance of fewer algorithms and systems within operations
- **Benefits**: One set of algorithms will:
- Satisfy differing program requirements (latency, accuracy, resolution, etc)
- Reduce redundant software development and O&M costs
- Consistent science for data assimilation; fused products; enhanced products; and climate records



STAR Enterprise Algorithms



- VI EDR is a priority 4 product
- For JPSS Priority 3 and 4 products, JPSS STAR has been directed by NJO to:
 - Stop working on the NPOESS-heritage algorithms running in IDPS
 - Defer implementation of the algorithm change packages related to priority 3 and 4 products; only with exceptions with the changes that will impact the current operational users of those products
 - Continue work on enterprise science algorithms for all the JPSS Priority 3 and 4 EDR products

Enterprise Algorithm Assessment VI and GVF Products



O – operational, F – future capability, *MODIS production at NASA

Product	VIIRS	ABI	GOES	AVHRR	MODIS	Users
VI (NDVI, EVI)	0	F		0	0*	NWS
GVF	0	F				NWS

Path Forward for Enterprise Solution:

NNAF

MENT OF

- TOA NDVI from AVHRR; VIIRS also has TOC EVI and TOC NDVI; AVHRR has a Level 3 (L3) product; No official L3 product for VIIRS NDVI or EVI
- GVF in NDE is a L3 product. Calculates its own EVI, same formula as JPSS EVI.
- A L3 suite of products for NDVI, TOC EVI, TOC NDVI and GVF are needed (GVF already in production)
- Need to align requirements across satellites, standardize the requirements
- LAI and FPAR products are also needed. (Users require composite products)
- GOES-R has NDVI and GVF but Option 2 and not operational
- Want GOES-R GVF to be like VIIRS GVF; NDVI is the same for both
- Need to have follow on meetings for VIIRS and GOES-R algorithm path
- Want all land products to use the same Grid and mapping tools. NCEP's stated requirement is 1km global grid
- Move towards NDE and SPSRB (Not use the IDPS deliveries and processes)
- Enterprise NDVI should be TOC NDVI
- NDVI is used for Vegetation Health product but it currently calculates NDVI separately from reflectance
- Possible addition of Sentinel-3 data (gap filler)



NASA SNPP VIIRS Vegetation Products



- NASA has funded a Science Team to produce Earth System Data Records From Suomi NPP (funded by NASA ROSES-13)
- <u>NASA SNPP VI Team is generating Vegetation Index products</u> from SNPP VIIRS
 <u>extending the EOS-MODIS VI record</u>
- NASA SNPP VIIRS <u>VI Products: NDVI, EVI, EVI2</u> (Level 3 products for MODIS continuity at all resolutions)
- NASA is reprocessing the entire VIIRS SDR record
- NASA SNPP VIIRS VI products scheduled for archiving and distribution at the Land Processes Distributed Active Archive Center (LP DAAC) starting in April 2016
- STAR VI EDR Team Members Vargas and Miura have met with Kamel Didan (PI for the NASA VIIRS VI product suite) to coordinate efforts to make a successful Algorithm/Product suite for both science (NASA) and operations/applications (NASA/NOAA)



Future Plans



- Support JPSS1 Pre-launch and Post-launch Cal/Val activities
- Continue LTM, anomaly resolution, and reactive maintenance of the SNPP Vegetation index EDR
- Develop Level 3 Vegetation Index products
- Support the STAR/JPSS Enterprise Algorithm development effort







- The SNPP VIIRS Vegetation Index EDR operational product is stable and performing well
- VI Team ready to support JPSS1 pre-launch activities
- The SNPP VI EDR LTM phase is ongoing
- The JPSS1 VIIRS VI EDR algorithm development has been completed
- JPSS1 Cal/Val plan developed
- Vegetation Index Enterprise Algorithm in planning stage



For more information on VIIRS Vegetation Index EDR



• STAR JPSS

http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/ http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/smcd/viirs_vi/Monitor.htm http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/EDRs/products_VegIndex.php

• NOAA JPSS

http://www.jpss.noaa.gov/

• NOAA CLASS

http://www.nsof.class.noaa.gov/

• NASA

http://viirsland.gsfc.nasa.gov/Products/VIEDR.html



JPSS1 and SNPP VIIRS Green Vegetation Fraction (GVF)

Marco Vargas¹, Zhangyan Jiang²

¹NOAA Center for Satellite Applications and Research, College Park, MD, ²AER, College Park, MD

STAR JPSS 2015 Science Team Annual Meeting, August 24-28, NCWCP College Park, MD



GVF Team Members



- Marco Vargas (NOAA/STAR) Project Lead, Development Scientist
- Zhangyan Jiang (STAR/AER) Development Scientist
- Ivan Csiszar (NOAA/STAR) Development Scientist
- Mike Ek (NOAA/NCEP/EMC) User readiness
- Yihua Wu (NOAA/NCEP/EMC) User readiness
- Weizhong Zheng (NOAA/NCEP/EMC) User readiness
- Hanjun Ding (NOAA/OSPO) Product Area Lead
- Dylan Powell (Lockheed Martin/ESPDS/NDE) AI&T
- Tom Schott (NOAA/OSD) Consultant







– NCEP/EMC – CLASS

- NASA/SPoRT



FY14-15 Accomplishments



- Delivered SNPP VIIRS GVF LINUX DAP to NDE (May 2014)
- Supported the NDE IPT team to during the integration, testing and pre-operational phase of the GVF system
- Briefed the VIIRS GVF product at the monthly SPSRB meeting for an operational decision in Sep, 2014
- The GVF product became operational within the Suomi NPP Data Exploitation (NDE) production facility in February 2015
- Started collaboration with NWS/NCEP to demonstrate that using the VIIRS GVF operational product instead of the AVHRR climatology will improve the performance of NOAA's environmental prediction suite



SNPP VIIRS GVF Product



- The SNPP VIIRS GVF consists of two products:
 - Daily Rolling Weekly GVF global (4-km resolution)
 Daily Rolling Weekly GVF regional (1-km resolution)
- SNPP VIIRS GVF products are derived from VIIRS surface reflectance data (Bands I1, I2 and M3)
- Surface reflectance data are gridded, composited and used for calculating the Enhanced Vegetation Index (EVI)
- GVF is derived from EVI



SNPP VIIRS GVF Global (4km res)





4km resolution weekly global GVF (August 18-24, 2015)

SNPP VIIRS GVF Regional Product (1km res)

NOAA

RTMENT OF CO





1km resolution weekly regional GVF (August 18-24, 2015). Coverage Lat 90°N - 7.5°S, Lon 130°E - 30°E



Monitoring Drought in California With SNPP VIIRS GVF



- California has been experiencing a severe drought since 2012
- Drought conditions develop gradually and they are often not identifiable immediately
- VIIRS Green
 Vegetation Fraction (GVF) can easily monitor <u>changes in</u> <u>vegetation density</u>

2013-08-15 minus 2012-08-15



2014-08-15 minus 2012-08-15



2015-08-15 minus 2012-08-15



California mean GVF



California mean GVF in August decreased from 32.3% in 2012 to 27.7% in 2015



SNPP VIIRS GVF Validation



SNPP VIIRS GVF product Validation

- GVF product maturity: Provisional
- The SNPP VIIRS GVF preoperational product was shown to meet the threshold performance attributes identified in the JPSS Level 1 Requirements Supplement
- SNPP VIIRS GVF pre-operational product was validated against Landsat derived GVF, and compared with AVHRR derived GVF
- Time series stability monitoring

Attribute Analyzed	L1RD Threshold	VIIRS GVF
Measurement accur		
1. Global	12%	7.9%
2. Regional	12%	6.5%
Measurement precis		
1. Global	15%	10.9%
2. Regional	15%	12.6%
Measurement unce		
1. Global	17%	13.4%
2. Regional	17%	14.2%



Path Forward towards JPSS1



- Provide VIIRS GVF continuity and upgrades for JPSS1
 - Project Plan to produce the JPSS1 VIIRS GVF
 - GVF Algorithm update/development for JPSS1
 - SNPP/JPSS1 VIIRS GVF Compatibility assessment
- Anticipated data needs for future validation
 - SNPP VIIRS GVF, AVHRR GVF, Landsat GVF
- Product Validation
 - Deliver Cal/Val plan for the JPSS1 VIIRS GVF product



Future Plans



- Advance the SNPP VIIRS GVF to validated maturity
- Continue providing SNPP VIIRS GVF algorithm maintenance and product anomaly resolution
- Develop SNPP VIIRS GVF climatology
- JPSS1 VIIRS GVF algorithm development
- Develop GVF enterprise algorithm







- The SNPP VIIRS GVF operational product is stable and performing well
- Working with NCEP to improve the use of the operational GVF product in their land modeling suite
- JPSS1 VIIRS GVF Project Plan has been written
- GVF Enterprise Algorithm in planning stage
- SNPP VIIRS GVF product available from NOAA CLASS

http://www.nsof.class.noaa.gov/

For more information on SNPP VIIRS GVF

http://www.ospo.noaa.gov/Products

http://viirsland.gsfc.nasa.gov/Products/GVF.html

http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/

IMPROVEMENT in GLOBAL DROUGHT WATCH FROM S-NPP VEGETATION HEALTH (VH)

Felix Kogan

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Environmental Satellite Data and Information Services (NESDIS) Center for Satellite Applications and Research (STAR)

> JPSS August 27, 2015

Drought (D) as Natural Disaster

- D. affects the largest number of people
- D. is the most costly
- D. is a part of earth's climate
- D. occurs every year
- D. does not recognize borders, political & economic differences

World Population Affected by Natural Disasters 1967-1991

	%			
Disaster Type	Affected	Killed		
	Weather			
Drought	51	38		
Flood	38	9		
Hurricane etc.	8	27		
	Geological			
Earthquake	2	18		
Volcano	<1	<1		
otal People Affected: 2.8 billions				

Total People Killed:

3.5 millions

Drought Disasters during 1980-2008

- No of people affected India 2002 -
- No of people killed Ethiopia 1983 -
- Economic damages
 - China 1994 Australia 1981 USA 1988 USA 2006-2015 California

1,551,455,112 300,000,000 558,565 300,000 \$ 13.8 bil \$ 6.0 mil

- \$ 40-60 bil
- \$ 2.7 bil (21,000 job loss)

Drought Unique Features

- -Start unnoticeably
- -Build-up slowly
- Develop cumulatively
- Impact cumulative & not immediately observable
- Mitigation: When damage is evident it's too late to mitigate the consequences
- Drought type: Meteorological, Agricultural, Hydrological, Socio-Economic

Normalized Difference Vegetation Index & Brightness Temperature





VH Requirements

- Real time NDVI and BT
- Climatology of NDVI and BT

Vegetation Condition (VCI) and Themperature condition (TCI) indices



2012 Global Vegetation Health (VH)

From AVHRR/NOAA-19 Operational Polar Orbiting Satellite



http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/smcd/emb/vci/VH /index.php

Global Droughts from operational satellites



- 2012- Extreme drought in the USA, southern UKRAINE, northern KAZAKHSTAN,
 - Severe drought in eastern INDIA, Kenya & South Americe
- 2011 Exceptional drought in Texas (USA) and the Horn of AFRICA
- 2010 Exceptional drought in RUSSIA and UKRAINE

USDA user (August 8, 2015)

Eric Luebehusen, Analyst for FAS & WAOB (ELuebehusen@oce.usda.gov)

"the 4km VHI is a very big hit at USDA with senior level staff, economists, and meteorologists. I often get specialized requests for maps of the 4 km VHI "as soon as it's available", and the data is used to support our monthly crop yield and production estimates, particularly in the mid-latitudes"
VIIRS versus AVHRR



NDVI (SMN): AVHRR-VIIRS time series



BT (SMT): AVHRR-VIIRS COR and TSer



Towards NDVI & BT Climatology



CAL/VAL: VH-Biomass & Corn Yield Modeling & Prediction



CAL/VAL: VH-Crop Losses Prediction: USA, Kansas





August 10-11, 2010 San Francisco, CA

Source: NOAA and "Strahovaia Grupa TAC"

VHP-drought stress & USDA pasture & winter wheat condition, May 6, 2013



VH-based Drought Stress (NOAA), May 6, 2013 & Percent Whinter Wheat Area in Poor and Very Poor Conditions (USDA), May 5, 2013



USA Drought from USDM & VHI



Users attending Vegetation Health WEB



VALIDATION: VCI/VIIRS vs VCI/AVHRR



VALIDATION: TCI VIIRS vs AVHRR

Sep 9, 2014



Vegetation health (VHI)



SNPP/VIIRS VHI & DROUGHT, USA Midwest, July 2012



•Drought affects Global Food Security by reducing agricultural production below consumption.

•Since 2000, this occurred 8 years out of 13.

•Early drought detection and accurate monitoring its area, intensity, duration & impacts is important for mitigation drought consequences. •Vegetation health(VH) method applied to SNPP/VIIRS data greatly improve drought watch & impact assessment.

•The two images showing similar patterns, indicate much more details of drought/no drought areas along the rivers: at the background of drought (red) no drought (yellow and green) is observed along the rivers (western part of 1 km image).



-90

-88

California Drought from USDM & VHI



California Drought from 16 km NOAA-19 Vegetation health index (VHI)



California Drought from 0.5 km S-NPP/VIIRS Vegetation health index

S-NPP/VIIRS Vegetation Health



California Drought Dynamics & Economic Impacts in 2015



SUMMARY

- VH algorithm requires NDVI & BT: (a) Real time (from VIIRS)
 (b) Climatology (from AVHRR)
- VIIRS/VH indices (VHI, VCI & TCI) are validated against AVHRR/VH because AVHRR's VH are validated against in situ data
- VIIRS/ NDVI & BT are different than AVHRR
- VIIRS/NDVI & BT are adjusted to AVHRR (in order to use climatology)
- The adjustments are stable over time and correlation is strong
- FURTHER Development:
- (a) New climatology from VIIRS
- (b) High resolution VH
- (c) New VH products

BACK UP

Correlation: Yield anomaly (dY) vs VCI, Kansas, USA



AVHRR/VH-Crop Yield Correlation



Validation: VCI Correlation of VIIRS & AVHRR Jan 7, 2015 & Sep 9, 2014



Validation: TCI Correlation of VIIRS & AVHRR Jan 7, 2015 & Jul 1, 2014



Validation: VHI Correlation of VIIRS & AVHRR

Jan 7, 2015 & Sep 9, 2014



Vegetation Health (VHI) California June 2015



Moisture & Thermal Condition



Percent Western US under Drought



Drought Area & Intensity by weeks: Western United States, 1982-2014

Days with Drought



World Grain Production-Consumption, 1970-2013



Droughts

2013 - Argentina, Brazil, Australia, USA 2012 - USA2011 – USA 2010 – Russia, Ukraine, Kazakhstan, Argentina 2007 – Australia, China, Argentina, Brazil 2003 – USA, Europe, Australia, India, China 2002 – USA, India, Australia, S. Africa 2001 - China **1996** – USA, Russia, Argentina, **Kazakhstan Australia 1988 – USA**

Vegetation Health July 22, 2015



Web

http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/ smcd/emb/vci/VH/index.php

Every week on Thursday

2.5-day VH WEB view (May 4-6, 2015)

Page Views May 1-6, 2015

	Today	Yesterday	This Month
	May 6	May 5	May 1-6
STAR Vegetation Health Site	132	206	806

Countries used Vegetation Health WEB during May4-6, 2015

153 Hits 词	30.60%	United States	
81 Hits 词	16.20%	South Africa	
54 Hits 词	10.80%	Switzerland	
41 Hits 词	8.20%	Australia	
17 Hits 词	3.40%	Mexico	3
16 Hits 📄	3.20%	India	<u> </u>
16 Hits 🗋	3.20%	Armenia	
11 Hits 🗟	2.20%	France	
10 Hits 🗋	2.00%	Germany	
9 Hits 📄	1.80%	Dominican Republic	
8 Hits 🗋	1.60%	United Kingdom	
7 Hits 词	1.40%	Myanmar	
7 Hits 词	1.40%	Korea, Republic Of	:=:
7 Hits 📄	1.40%	Spain	
6 Hits 词	1.20%	Ukraine	
6 Hits 📄	1.20%	Iran, Islamic Republic	—
5 Hits 🗋	1.00%	Kenya	
5 Hits 词	1.00%	Japan	•
5 Hits 词	1.00%	China	

VH-Web Visitors

Countries during Aug 20-24



Conclusions

2014 World Population 7.3 bil. Increases with Accelerating Rate; World Grain Production Increases with Decelerating Rate

<u>Grain supply drops below demands (</u>in the 21st century 8 years out of 15)

- <u>Severe Droughts</u> Reduces Global Grain Production 4-7% every 4-6 years; Moderate Drought – Reduces Grain 1-3% every 2-3 years
- <u>Satellite-based Vegetation Health (VH)</u> Technology Provide Tools for Drought Monitoring & 1-2 Month Advanced Prediction of its Start/End, Area, Intensity, Duration and Impacts
- <u>VH</u> Provide Prediction of Drought-related Crop & Pasture Losses: (a) 1-2 Months in Advance of Harvest, (b) During ENSO years 3-4 months prediction
- <u>Drought Area & Intensity</u> has not Changed during the Period of Strong Global Warming

VH-Drought Prediction from ENSO (3-6 months)



NDVI-based Land Cover Change trend, 1982-2007


Climate: Percent Land under Drought



Percent Drought-affected Grain Crop Area



AVHRR Data for Land Use

Sensors Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer (AVHRR) Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS)

- Satellites
 NOAA: NOAA-7, 9, 11, 14, 16, 18, 19

 S-NPP → JPSS
- Data Resolution Spatial 1, 4 (GAC), 8 & 16 km (GVI); Temporal - 7-day composite
- Period**35-year**(1981-2015)**3.5-year**(2011-2015)

Coverage World (75 N to 55 S)

Channels VIS, NIR, Thermal

Mega-Drought in Western USA



Figure 1. Vegetation health (from VHI) in August 2005 through 2014.

VALIDATION: VHI VIIRS vs AVHRR



Biomass vs VHI, Turkmenistan







Lekker monitoring site (36°16 N, 63°42 E) R²=0.885, n=35, 1982-2005 SoutheasternTurkmenistan.

Winter Wheat Yield Vinnitsa Obl. UKRAINE



Winter Wheat yield Observed and VH-Predicted VINNITSA

Winter Wheat Yield Odessa Obl. UKRAINE

Partial CC -0.57 0.58 -0.33 0.38 dY=0.286-0.057VH5+0.067VH6-0.041VH18+0.044VH19



Vegetation Health data sources

Sensors Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer (AVHRR) Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS)

 Satellites
 NOAA: NOAA-7, 9, 11, 14, 16, 18, 19

 S-NPP → JPSS

Data Resolution Spatial - 1, 4 (GAC), 8 & 16 km (GVI); Temporal - 7-day composite

Period **35-year** (1981-2015) **3.5-year** (2011-2015)

Coverage World (75 N to 55 S)

Channels VIS, NIR, IR

Indices NDVI & BT





Status of land surface albedo production from the JPSS Mission

Yunyue Yu

NOAA/NESDIS, Center for Satellite Applications and Research

Shunlin Liang, Dongdong Wang, Yuan Zhou

Department of Geographical Sciences, University of Maryland











✓ VIIRS LSA Basics

- ✓ Current Operational Products
- ✓ Validation Status
- ✓ Issues and improvement Needs
- ✓ International Cooperation
- ✓ Long-term Monitoring
- ✓ J1 CalVal Plan





- Surface albedo is the ratio between outgoing and incoming shortwave radiation at the Earth surface. It is an essential component of the Earth's surface radiation budget.
- Surface albedo is produced from S-NPP VIIRS as Environmental Data Record (EDR). Surface albedo EDR has the global coverage, including land surface albedo (LSA) and sea ice surface albedo (ISA).
- Bright Pixel Sub-Algorithm (BPSA) is currently used to generate LSA and ISA from VIIRS data. Several improvements have been made since the S-NPP launch.
- Surface albedo EDR is a full resolution *granule instantaneous* product. LSA is only generated for *clear-sky* pixels.



Albedo EDR Cal/Val Team Membership



	Name	Institute	Function
JPSS-STAR	Land Lead: Ivan Csiszar	NOAA/NESDIS/SATR	Project Management
	EDR Lead: Yunyue YU	NOAA/NESDIS/SATR	Team management, algorithm development, validation
	Shunlin Liang	UMD/CICS – project PI	algorithm development, validation
	Dongdong Wang	UMD/CICS	algorithm development, validation, monitoring
	Yuan Zhou	UMD/CICS	algorithm development, validation, monitoring
	Marina Tsidulko	IMSG	STAR AIT support: product verification, testing
	Mike Ek' team	NOAA/NWS/NCEP	User readiness
	Weihong Zheng	NOAA/NWS/NCEP	User readiness
JPSS DPA			
	Leslie Belsma	JPSS/DPA	algorithm Manager (JAM) for Land
NASA S-NI	PP Science Team		
	Robert Wolf' team	NASA/GSFC	Cal/Val support
	Miguel Roman	NSAS/GSFC	algorithm (DPSA) development, product validation
	Crystal Schaaf	UMB	algorithm (DPSA) development, product validation

Basics: Current Operational Product



- Operational Product
 - Single 1.5 min granule data
 - Combined 4 x 1.5 min granule data
- Production team
 - STAR Science Team : Scientific development and validation
 - JPSS DPE (Data Product Engineering) : Production



- Archive site
 - CLASS: <u>http://www.nsof.class.noaa.gov/saa/products/welcome</u> (search for JPSS VIIRS EDR)
 - Team site : <u>http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/albedo.php</u>
 - NASA site: <u>http://viirsland.gsfc.nasa.gov/Products/AlbedoEDR.html</u>
- Monitoring: http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/EDRs/products_LST.php 5



Validation status



	RMSE		Bias		
Site	VIIRS	MODIS	VIIRS	MODIS	
AZ_Kendall_Grassland	0.042	0.062	-0.030	-0.057	
AZ_Lucky_Hills_Shrubland	0.025	0.042	0.001	-0.039	
AZ_Santa_Rita_Creosote	0.044	0.048	0.003	-0.035	
AZ_Santa_Rita_Mesquite	0.026	0.033	0.007	-0.028	
IN_Morgan_Monroe_State_Forest	0.043	0.063	-0.032	-0.058	
MI_UMBS	0.200	0.028	0.136	-0.028	
MI_UMBS_Disturbance	0.243	0.039	0.171	-0.032	
MO_Missouri_Ozark_Site	0.025	0.041	-0.012	-0.035	
NE_Mead_irrigated	0.032	0.141	0.007	-0.047	
NE_Mead_Rainfed	0.209	0.184	0.088	0.096	
Boulder	0.051	0.117	-0.017	-0.049	
GITS	0.112	0.761	-0.057	-0.570	
Humboldt	0.114	0.112	-0.071	-0.096	
Summit	0.106	0.074	-0.028	-0.061	
DYE-2	0.152	0.059	-0.009	0.027	
Saddle	0.094	0.104	-0.028	-0.039	
South-Dome	0.109	0.095	0.055	0.046	
NASA-SE	0.142	0.241	-0.043	-0.086	
Sioux_Falls	0.114	0.078	0.048	0.009	
Table_Mountain	0.050	0.163	0.020	-0.019	
Desert_Rock	0.038	0.011	0.029	-0.009	
Fort_Peck	0.042	0.258	-0.006	-0.131	
Penn_State	0.081	0.073	-0.066	-0.035	
Goodwin Creek	0.037	0.045	-0.031	-0.042	

Validation data period: 2012, 2013, 2014

- Data of 35 stations are collected, which include measurements of recent three years.
- VIIRS data are generally better than MODIS products, with smaller RMSE and bias.
- Both data sets have high accuracy for snow-free cases.
- Large RMSE usually occurs at the cases of snow pixels and ephemeral snow.



Validation results for non-snow albedo



- Further analyzing accuracy of non-snow albedo
- Data over non-snow sites during non-snow seasons were used.
- 16-day mean was calculated to compare with MODIS data
- VIIRS data have smaller bias and RMSE, well below the product threshold.







- Accuracy of estimating snow albedo was evaluated at GC-Net stations.
- VIIRS generally has improved results.
- Retrieval accuracy is strongly dependent on quality of cloud detection.
- Temporal filtering can improve retrieval quality and data continuity.



Inter-comparison with MODIS albedo



0.5

0.1



Contiguous US maps of 16-day mean LSA from VIIRS and MODIS, during DOY 145-160, 2012

Comparing 16-day mean VIIRS albedo from BRDF-impacted LUT with MODIS blue-sky albedo. Data are limited to those with at least 8 clear-day observations during the composite period of 16 days.





Temporal variability of LSA retrievals



- The VIIRS LSA algorithm uses one observation to estimate LSA. Angular dependency has been substantially reduced by incorporation of surface BRDF in model construction.
- Residual variations still exist after algorithm improvement, though they are comparable to results of other methods.
- The LSA retrievals over two Libya desert sites (Site 1: 24.42°N 13.35°E and Site 2: 26.45°N, 14.08°E) are used to illustrate the issue of temporal variability of LSA retrievals.







- LUT of sea ice albedo is out of date. Evaluation of current sea ice albedo data and development of a new LUT is greatly needed.
- The current BPSA algorithm estimates albedo from a single clear-sky observations. It is sensitive to errors in cloud mask and random effects. Temporal filter is proposed to generate smoother and gap-free albedo with improved accuracy.
- Land surface is currently divided into two categories (desert and non-desert). We plan to further separate surface types and develop a new version of surface-specific LUTs.
- **Comprehensive validation and intercomparison** is essential for both algorithm developers and end users. Limited validation has been done so far.





- An algorithm based on temporal autocorrelation and climatology is developed.
- Objectives
 - Improve accuracy
 - Reduce temporal variations
 - Exclude undetected cloud and shadow
 - Fill data gaps
- Integrate multisource of information
 - VIIRS retrieval and its QF
 - Climatology (mean and variance)
 - Temporal correlation (historical observation)







- We proposed to develop a Level-3 LSA product on the basis of VIIRS SA EDR, which has the following features:
 - Gridded
 - Noise-reduced
 - Gap-filled
 - Diurnal variations being considered
- Use of instantaneous albedo to calculate daily surface radiation budget results in ~10% bias for snow-free conditions.
- We develop a new method to estimate daily mean albedo directly from VIIRS data.





Long-term monitoring tool



Working on a long-term monitoring tool

- Automatically validate against field measurements;
- Generate global composite maps on a regular basis ;
- Send alerts when abnormal results occur;
- Update maps through WWW
- <u>http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.</u> <u>gov/jpss/EDRs/products_LST.</u> <u>php</u>



Animation of global albedo map composed from the VIIRS albedo EDR, shown through the VIIRS Albedo production long-term monitoring website at STAR.





- The S-NPP VIIRS LSA algorithm has gone through several updates for algorithm improvement and refinement.
- The updated algorithms were applied only for data acquired after the algorithm's effective dates.
- To generate consistent LSA product with highest quality possible, we need to re-process all the historical VIIRS data with the latest LSA algorithm.
- VIIRS TOA reflectance SDR and cloud mask IP are the major upstream inputs of the albedo algorithm. Such data with the latest version will be used during the data re-processing.





- Comprehensive evaluation of the J1 LSA product
 - Spatial scaling problem
 - Dependency of LSA retrievals on solar and view angles
 - Global accuracy of both snow-free and snow-covered data
 - Capability of capturing rapidly-changing surfaces
- Long-term monitoring
 - A web-based product monitoring interface
 - In-situ validation alerting/notification
- Correlative Data Sources
 - Ground stations
 - Airborne multiangular measurements
 - High resolution reference maps
 - Other albedo products
- Development of cal/val tool
 - Generating quality metrics commonly used by the international land community
 - Participating in the international cooperation on validation of satellite land products





Status of Land Surface Temperature production from the JPSS Mission

Yunyue Yu, Yuling Liu, Peng Yu, Heshun Wang NOAA/NESDIS, Center for Satellite Applications and Research







Outline



✓ VIIRS LST Basics

- Current Operational Products
- Validation Status
- Issues and improvement Needs
- ✓ International Cooperation
- Long-term Monitoring
- ✓ J1 CalVal Plan



VIIRS LST Basics



<u>**Definition</u>**: Land Surface Temperature (LST) is the mean radiative skin temperature derived from thermal radiation of all objects comprising the surface, as measured by remote sensing ground-viewing or satellite instruments.</u>

<u>VIIRS LST EDR</u>: Granule Product, moderate resolution, Split-window/Surface-type (17 IGBP) Dependent Regression Algorithm

Benefits:

- plays a key role in describing the physics of land-surface processes on regional and global scales
- provides a globally consistent record from satellite of clear-sky, radiative temperatures of the Earth's surface
- provides a crucial constraint on surface energy balances, particularly in moisture-limited states
- provides a metric of surface state when combined with vegetation parameters and soil moisture, and is related to the driving of vegetation phenology
- an important source of information for deriving surface air temperature in regions with sparse measurement stations

Target Requirement: Horizontal resolution – 1 km, Temporal resolution – 1 h, Accuracy – 1 K **Current** VIIRS* : H = 1 km, T = Daily, A = 1.4 K, Uncertainty = 2.4 K

* with limited in-site estimates and cross-satellite validation



Basics: LST EDR and Cal/Val Team



	Name	Institute	Function		
JPSS-STAR	Ivan Csiszar	NOAA/NESDIS/SATR	Land Lead, Project Management		
	Yunyue YU	NOAA/NESDIS/SATR	EDR Lead, algorithm development/improvement, calibration/validation, team management		
	Yuling Liu	NOAA Affiliate, UMD/ESSIC	product monitoring and validation ; algorithm development/improvement		
	Heshun Wang	NOAA Affiliate, UMD/ESSIC	algorithm improvement, product calibration/validation		
	Peng Yu	NOAA Affiliate, UMD/ESSIC	product validation tool, monitoring, applications		
	Marina Tsidulko	NOAA Affiliate, SciTech/IMSG	STAR AIT		
	Michael EK	NOAA/EMC/NCEP	user readiness ,		
	Yihua Wu	NOAA/EMC/NCEP	user readiness		
JPSS/DPA					
	Leslie Belsma	Aerospace Corp	algorithm Manager (JAM) for Land		
NASA S-NPP Science Team					
	Miguel Roman	NSAS/GSFC	Validation data support, product monitoring		
	Sadashiva Devadiga	NASA/GSFC Affiliate, SSC	Validation data support, product monitoring		

Basics: Current Operational Product



- Operational Products
 - Single 1.5 min granule data
 - Combined 4 x 1.5 min granule data
- Production team
 - STAR Science Team : Scientific development and validation
 - JPSS DPE (Data Product Engineering) : Production



- Archive site
 - CLASS: <u>http://www.nsof.class.noaa.gov/saa/products/welcome</u> (search for JPSS VIIRS EDR)
 - Team site : <u>http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/lst.php</u>
 - NASA site: <u>http://viirsland.gsfc.nasa.gov/Products/LSTEDR.html</u>
- Monitoring: http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/EDRs/products_LST.php 5



Validation Status



- **Provisional Review May** 2014
- Validated V1 review December, 2014

Validation summaries of the LST EDR are shown in Table (right); validated 1 maturity approval in Dec. 2014. Marginally meet the requirement with limited "in-situ" data

Validation details of the VIIRS LST comparisons against the SURFRAD station data are shown in the plots (bottom-left) and in the tables (bottom-middle, bottom-right).

Attribute Analyzed	L1RD Thresh old	Validation Result	Description
In-situ Validation	1.4K (2.5K)	-0.37 (2.35)	Results are based on the VIIRS data over SURFRAD sites for over 2.5 years . The error budget estimation is limited by ground data quality control, cloud filtering procedure and upstream data error.
R-based Validation	1.4K (2.5K)	0.47(1.12)	A forward radiative transfer model is used, over 9 regions in globe, representing all 17-IGBP types over the seasons. The error budget estimation is limited by profile quality, cloud screening procedure and sampling procedure.
Cross satellite Comparison		0.59(1.93): daytime 0.99(2.02): nighttime	The results are based on comparisons to MODIS LST, over 100 scenes, over low latitude, polar area and CONUSThe error budget estimation is limited by the spatial and temporal difference, sensor difference, angle difference etc.



320

340



Season	Samples	Overall		Day		Night	
		Bias	STD	Bias	STD	Bias	STD
Spring	1297	-0.54	2.78	-0.69	3.82	-0.46	1.97
Summer	1403	-0.1	2.43	-0.87	3.68	0.26	1.39
Fall	1160	-0.28	1.9	-0.32	2.04	-0.24	1.79
Winter	976	-0.65	2.01	-0.83	1.65	-0.53	2.21

IGBP type	Samples	Overall		Day		Night	
		Bias	STD	Bias	STD	Bias	STD
4	18	-1.41	3.01	-1.82	2.66	-1.26	3.22
6	96	-0.98	1.41	-0.5	1.88	-1.32	0.84
7	955	-0.2	1.59	0.24	2.06	-0.61	0.79
8	286	0.19	2.56	-1.7	2.6	1.38	1.66
10	1048	-0.49	1.81	-0.85	2.3	-0.37	1.59
12	1238	-0.35	2.68	-0.63	3.8	-0.22	1.91
14	857	-0.28	2.54	-1.28	2.4	0.19	2.47
15*	189	-1.72	4.31	-1.72	4.31		
16	149	-0.23	1.55	0.87	1.67	-1.04	0.75



JPSS LST for EMC model validation



Project on-going: Incorporation of near-real-time S-NPP JPSS Land Surface Temperature data into the NCEP Land modeling suite

- Performed comparison of VIIRS Granule LST data and NAM model data
 - Period: March 2012
 - Resolution: 0.05 deg
- Results
 - VIIRS LST and NAM LST agree with each other better in nighttime.
 - ✓ The monthly mean biases are 0.47 and 3.76 during nighttime and daytime, respectively.
 - ✓ Granule level comparisons show that the VIIRS-NAM difference over west region is higher than that over east region.
- Current effort: new data format needed
 - Gridded 1 km data
 - Projection and data format matches to the EMC model run needs
 - Time label and QFs for each grid
 - Tools to convert a popular L3 LST data format into a rather specific EMC requested data format
 - Analysis of the JPSS and Model LST differences







Issues encountered through the Cal/Val activities

- Lack of high quality validation data set. The CalVal performed only with limited data, mostly with SURFRAD data. Global and seasonal representativeness of the validation is needed
- impacts of ST misclassification and cloud contamination are significant (will rely on annual ST data).
- Cloud contamination impact is significant
- over 50% error sources of the LST derivation can not be identified, due to quantitative and qualitative limitations of in-situ measurement.
- Practical uncertain is significantly larger than the theoretical analysis.



New Development (1)



Rational

- User-friendly dataset needs
- replacement of the ST-dependent algorithm
- Enterprise System Requ Emissivity Development
- ____
- Example 1
- L3 Global Gridded Daily LST
- 2 datasets each day (i.e. day and night)
- 1 km resolution
- Time label and QF for each grid





New Development (2)



Example 2

Land Surface Emissivity

- Spectral emissivity at M15 (10.76 μm) and M16 (12.01 μm)
- Daily global gridded dataset
- 1 km resolution
- QF for each grid





International cooperation

-- with CAS



Data collection: arid area of northwest China (Heihe Watershed Allied Telemetry Experimental Research), from June 2012 to April 2013. Four barren surface sites were chosen for the evaluation.

The result generally shows a better agreement for VIIRS LST than that for MODIS LST.

*China site data was obtained through a collaborative effort with Dr. Hua Li at Institute of Digital Earth and Remote Sensing, China Academy of Science

Reference: H. Li, D. Sun, Y. Yu, H. Wang, Y. Liu, Q. Liu, Y. Du, H. Wang and B. Cao(2014), Evaluation of the VIIRS and MODIS LST products in an arid area of Northwest China Remote Sensing of Environment 02/2014; 142:111–121.



ND ATMOSA

NOAA


-- with Land SAF





Courtesy of Isabel F. Trigo, through US-Portugal Bilateral cooperation program (on remote Sensing)



International cooperation -- with CMA



VIIRS LST Application in Soil Freeze-Thaw in Tibet

- Monitoring spatial distribution of freeze-thaw in whole Tibet with high spatial resolution (1 km)
- Monitoring seasonal dynamics of freeze-thaw in Tibet (daily)
- Monitoring changes of freeze-thaw in different soil depth







-28.00	-13.40	1.20	15.80	30.40	45.00



Long-term monitoring



Monitoring/Validation tool drafted

Webpage development

- ✓ A monitoring tool has been developed, which generates daily global VIIRS LST maps, and the diurnal temperature range (DTR) from the operational VIIRS LST EDR data and routinely validate with SURFRAD data.
- ✓ An ftp site and notification system has been setup for the monitoring, which runs the daily global LST, the monthly DTR, and the routine validation automatically.

ftp://ftp.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/pub/smcd/emb/pyu/VIIRS monit oring/.

A webpage development is on-going for public to review and \checkmark download the global daily LST and the monthly DTR maps.



Temperature (K)

Search STAR websites Go	JPSS Home > Product teams > Land Surface Temperature Team			
» STAR JPSS Home / News	Land Surface Temperature (LST)			
» S-NPP/JPSS Instruments	Team Lead Vumue Vu			
» Science Documents	Land Surface Temperature ATBD, (PDF, 783 KB)			
 Product Maturity Algorithm Maturity Matrix Data Maturity 	Background Land surface temperature, a key indicator of the Earth surface energy budget, is widely required in applications of hydrology,			
 Meetings & Reviews 2015 Meetings 2014 Meetings 2013 Meetings 2013 Meetings 2014 Meetings 2014 Meetings 	meteorology, and climatology. It is of fundamental importance to the net radiation budget at the Earth surface and to monitoring the state of crops and vegetation, as well as an important indicator of both the greenhouse effect and the energy flux between the atmosphere and ground (Norman & Becker, 1995; Li & Becker, 1993). LST is one of the land EDRs for the JPSS mission. Maturity status of the S-NPP product generation is defined as beta, provisional and validated versions; the LST beta and provisional productions were started in December 2012 and June 2014, respectively. The validated V1 version readiness review was approved December 2014.			
»Product Teams	Algorithm Science and Data Access			
»Links	VIRS, aboard S-NPP, provides measurements of the atmospheric, land, and oceanic parameters which are referred to as EDRs. Th LST EDR is the measurement of the skin temperature over global land coverage including coastal and inland- water. Currently, The VIRS LST EDR is derived from a baseline split-window regression algorithm (Yu et al., 2005):			
STAR JPSS	$LST_{i,j} = a_0(i,j) + a_1(i,j)T_{15} + a_2(i,j)(T_{15} - T_{16}) + a_3(i,j)(\sec \theta - 1) + a_4(i,j)(T_{15} - T_{16})^2$			
(where (k=0 to 4) are the algorithm coefficients, which are based on 17 International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme (IGBP) land			



VIIRS Global LST (daytime): 20150101



J1 Cal/Val plan



- Comprehensive Product Evaluation/validation
 - Pre-launch
 - Proxy and simulated datasets readiness
 - In-situ data readiness
 - Algorithm Evaluation and Characterization
 - Development of calibration and validation tools
 - Post-launch
 - Early orbit checkout
 - Intensive product evaluation and validation report
 - Algorithm/product calibration, coefficients update
 - Iterative in-situ data validation and calibration
 - Algorithm refinement
- Long-term monitoring
 - A web-based product monitoring interface
 - In-situ validation alerting/notification
- Correlative Data Sources
 - In-situ data collection
 - S-NPP LST data, and other satellite LST data
 - Field Campaign data (international cooperation)
- Development of CalVal tools





Active Fire product update

Presented by Ivan Csiszar (STAR)

Key contributors to results presented: Wilfrid Schroeder, Louis Giglio, Evan Ellicott, Will Walsh, Patricia Oliva (UMD) Marina Tsidulko, Valerie Mikles, Walter Wolf (STAR AIT)

August 27, 2015

NOAA Operational Fire product status



Current 750m operational product in IDPS*

- delivers a list of fire pixels
- reached <u>Validated 1 maturity status</u> with an effectivity date (i.e. IDPS implementation) of <u>August 13, 2014</u>.
- declared NOAA Operational product in September 2014
- <u>long-term monitoring</u> and maintenance continues

Upcoming 750 NOAA operational product in NDE**

- the product is developed at UMD and is <u>tailored subset of the NASA science</u> <u>product</u> for real-time NOAA operations
- <u>global mask of thematic classes</u> including water, cloud, non-fire clear land and fire at three confidence levels
- <u>fire radiative power</u> for each fire-affected pixel
- <u>new algorithm elements</u> to improve detection performance
- Code <u>delivered to STAR AIT</u> and tailored for NDE processing
- Algorithm Readiness Review held on June 18 2015
- Currently in <u>NDE testing and integration</u> operational later this year

*IDPS: Interface Data Processing Segment; **NDE: Suomi NPP Data Exploitation 2

Examples of early IDPS product



Frequent occurrence of spurious scanlines during the first ~10 months of production (Beta)



Not reprocessed; not to be used for science analysis. Product history demonstration only.

DPS Suomi NPP Active Fire Product history: NOAR data anomalies and product maturity (2/1)



N_{max}: maximum number of detections within a scanline

IDPS Suomi NPP Active Fire Product history: data anomalies and product maturity (2/2)

NOAR





Direct broadcast support



Spurious detections removed in new version of CSPP

•Missing / noisy data in Direct Broadcast transmission can result in incorrect SDR calibration and spurious detections.

•The frequency of DB data anomalies depend on the performance of the local DB processing system.

•Adjustments in the DB processing code are being implemented to improve SDR quality and spurious fire detections.

Spurious detections can also be filtered by empirical techniques.
Regular updates to include algorithm improvements is critical.
CSPP V2.0 (SDR Mx8.4)
CSPP V2.1 (SDR Mx8.6)

CSPP: Community Satellite Processing Package (UW-Madison)

Further fixes are needed to account for large data gaps – usually in DB – NASA DLR patch

Courtesy Isabel Cruz CONABIO, Mexico



NOAA NDE VIIRS Active Fire Product



VIIRS fire mask generated at NOAA/NESDIS/STAR from IDPS input data. The NOAA Level-2 product is a tailored version of the NASA science product developed at UMD.





15 granules covering daytime (1-12), nighttime (13-15), land, water and corrupt (5,12) data were tested for overall performance and consistency between the NOAA and NASA output. The global map shown for reference is the current IDPS product.





NOAA STAR AIT output







NASA Science Code output







VIIRS Fire Data and Evaluation Portal















2 km







2 km



http://activefiremaps.fs.fed.us

Healy Lake Fire (Alaska)





Ν

2 km



Active Fire Data Validation



- Use of Landsat-class data to validate VIIRS is <u>not an option</u> due to prohibitively large time separation between same-day acquisitions
 - We won't match the MODIS validation status for VIIRS (\leq stage 2)
- Use of **prescribed fires** (easy/accessible)
- **Coincident** ground, airborne, spaceborne data acquisitions
- Community-organized (reduce spending, maximize output)



Kruger National Park 19 August 2014 Lat: 25.131º S Lon: 31.411ºW

N

View from remotecontrolled helicopter

Kilometers.

Subset of VIIRS 375 m pixel grid (fire detection in red)

Surface-leaving FRP (VIIRS): 4.4±0.2MW @ 13:24:26 h local time

Landsat-8

0

Length of active (back) fire front at time of VIIRS overpass: 200 m





Active Fire Data Validation





Small experimental fire implemented for the validation of same-day Landsat-8 and Suomi-NPP/VIIRS fire detection data in Brazil, Jan/2015. Tower-mounted radiometers provided 1Hz fire radiant flux data coincident with satellite overpasses.



VIIRS vs. MODIS active fire





Suomi NPP/VIIRS AF and Aqua/MODIS MYD14 fire detection data produced for the King fire/California on 14-19 September 2014



FRP evaluation using MODIS





MODIS/VIIRS gridded data (0.5 degree) of near-coincident fires (<1km from each other) over different parts of the globe including atmospheric correction of both data sets.



FRP evaluation using DRL TET-1





Comparison of FRP retrievals of gas flares in the Middle East on May 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 2015

TET-1: Technology Experiment Carrier-1by German Aerospace Agency DRL; dedicated 185m unsaturated measurements for hotspot characterization



Summary



- 750m M-band product
 - the <u>IDPS Suomi NPP product</u> is stable
 - <u>new NDE product</u> that meets the <u>JPSS 1 requirements</u> is transitioning to NOAA operations
 - consistent NRT algorithm with NASA science product within Land SIPS
 - <u>long-term monitoring system</u> is set up at STAR
- 375m I-band product
 - <u>next generation</u> product towards operations
 - already in <u>systematic use</u> to support fire management and modeling
- Need thorough assessment of potential for <u>NOAA Enterprise and</u> <u>non-NOAA data processing</u>
- Continuing efforts towards rigorous <u>validation</u>
- Preparation for <u>JPSS-1</u> (and beyond) is ongoing
 - Calibration / validation plan
 - Sensor evaluation
 - Pre-launch algorithm testing
- Extensive <u>user outreach</u> and support
 - NOAA JPSS Proving Ground and Risk Reduction Fire and Smoke Initiative
 - NOAA HRRR, HMS, NWS, IMETs, Alaska DB etc.
 - NASA Applied Sciences Wildfires
 - USDA Forest Service RSAC, NCAR modeling, State of Colorado etc.





STAR JPSS EDR Overview

Name of the Product: Surface Type EDR Contributors: Xiwu Zhan, Chengquan Huang, Rui Zhang & Huiran Jin Date: August 27, 2015







- Algorithm Cal/Val Team Members (1 slide)
- S-NPP Product Overview (2 slides)
- JPSS-1 Readiness (5 slides)
- Summary and Path Forward (2 slides)



Algorithm Cal/Val Team Members



PI	Organization	Team Members	Roles and Responsibilities
Xiwu Zhan	NOAA/STAR		Surface type EDR team lead, user outreach
	UMD/Geography	Chengquan Huang	Algorithm development lead
	UMD/Geography	Rui Zhang	Algorithm development, validation, user readiness
	UMD/Geography	Huiran Jin	Validation
	STAR/AIT	Marina Tsidulko	Product delivery





List of Product(s) and L1RD Requirements Table(s)

Attribute	Threshold	Objective
Geographic coverage	Global	Global
Vertical Coverage		
Vertical Cell Size	N/A	N/A
Horizontal Cell Size	1 km at nadir	1 km at edge of scan
Mapping Uncertainty	5 km	1 km
Measurement Range	17 IGBP classes	17 IGBP classes
Measurement Accuracy	70% correct for 17 types	70% correct for 17 types
Measurement Precision	10%	10%
Measurement Uncertainty		

- S-NPP Cal/Val Status
 - Reached validated 2 maturity stage
 - No known deficiencies



S-NPP Product Overview



- LTM: Monitoring website links for the data product(s)
 - http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/EDRs/products_surfacetype.php (in prep)









NPP VIIRS Global Vegetation Fraction (ST-EDR) 2015-06-01 UTC



Daily global surface type, active fire, snow/ice and vegetation fraction maps are composited from the ST-EDR data for the long term monitoring





- J1 Algorithm Summary
 - Major changes to the product algorithm(s)/Improvements: Diagram/flowchart where major algorithm changes are highlighted for J1







- J1 Cal/Val Overview
 - O Timelines for Beta, Provisional and Validated Maturity
 - Beta: Launch (L) + 6 months (m) for ST-EDR with S-NPP proxy
 L+18months for GST using J-1 data
 - Provisional: L+9months for ST-EDR with S-NPP proxy

L+21m for GST using J-1 data

Validated: L+12m for ST-EDR with S-NPP proxy

L+24m for GST using J-1 data

- O Pre-Launch Calibration/Validation Plans
 - S-NPP and MODIS will be used as the proxy data in the pre-launch phase
 - Support Vector Machines (SVM) will replace C5.0 as the main classification algorithm. Evaluations and comparisons will be conducted.
 - Improve the validation tool, refine validation points sampling strategy
- O Post-Launch Calibration/Validation Plans
 - Earth orbit surface reflectance data will be checked.
 - Intensive validation using the interactive validation tool.
 - Collect more representative samples for product refinement
 - Long term monitoring





- Major Accomplishments and Highlights Moving Towards J1
 - Interactive validation tool has been developed, and a comprehensive validation has been conducted on the S-NPP GST. Error matrix and overall accuracy suggested the product accuracy exceeds the requirement of the J1RD. The ST-EDR reached the validated 1 maturity.



New SVM classification algorithm has been used in the production of 2013 and 2014 S-NPP GST.
 Preliminary experiments showed satisfactory results.









- Issues/Mitigation
 - No major issues.
 - O Lack of computing resources for archiving gridded surface reflectance data is limiting the capability of the surface type science team to use multi-year data for the classification. Since the production of GST requires at least one full year global VIIRS surface reflectance data for the classification metrics, multi-terabytes have to be stored locally. Leveraging other teams' efforts on global daily VIIRS data processing is also limited the data downlinks between different team. Therefore, the surface type team computing resources may become a concern in the JPSS era.


JPSS-1 Readiness



- Stake Holder Interactions, Users and Impact Assessment Plans
 - O Downstream product users:
 - Land surface temperature. LST check GST to determine proper ground type for accurate parameters in a LUT.
 - Cloud mask, aerosol products, other products require global land/water location information. General surface types separations are required by many algorithms and products.
 - National Center for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) in NOAA/NESDIS point of contact: Dr. Mike Ek will be a major internal user for this product.
 - Production system user:
 - IDPS relies on Master Land Index (MLI) tiles to perform all Grid/Gran productions. The MLI tiles are created with the GST-Land/Water Mask, which is generated and maintained by the ST-EDR team. The GIP_GSTLWM_TILE update necessitates an update to the IDPS MLI tiles, which has high impact to the whole production system.
 - Science community users:
 - O land surface parameterization (Feddema 2005, Science 310 (5754): 1674–78),
 - modeling of biogeochemical cycles (Cramer et al. 1999, Global Change Biology 5 (S1): 1– 15),
 - carbon cycle studies (Friedlingstein et al. 2006, *Journal of Climate* 19 (14): 3337–53).





- Summary
 - S-NPP GST and ST-EDR have been successfully validated. The results suggested that the ST-EDR meets the accuracy requirement defined in the J1RD.
 - Validation protocol has been successfully established, including validation dataset, validation tool, and accuracy reporting approaches.
 - New classification algorithm SVM has been successfully tested, and preliminary results showed promising improvements. The SVM will replace the C5.0 decision tree in future data productions.
 - Long term monitoring for the ST-EDR has been created. Daily composited surface type, active fire (quality flag bit, provided by Active fire ARP), snow/ice (quality flag bit, provided by Snow EDR), and vegetation fraction (calculated from annual maximum minimum data and surface reflectance input) have been generated and posted into the LTM website.



Summary & Path Forward



- Path Forward
 - FY16 Milestones
 - Comparison of results from S-NPP VIIRS surface type EDR with other existing surface type products.
 - Improvement of the training samples and validation points, which are collected globally and incrementally.
 - delivery of a VIIRS global gridded surface type (GST) product based on 2012-2015 S-NPP VIIRS observations.
 - J2 and Beyond: Future Improvements
 - Better compositing algorithm to the data preparation, use multiple year data to stabilize the unnecessary annual variabilities.
 - Post-classification improvements, introduce more external data and product sources to improve the accuracy of the GST and ST-EDR
 - Different classification legend to better serve the users, such as Biome classification type.
 - More useful dataset or flags to be included into the ST-EDR, such as dynamic water information, which will be invaluable for flood monitoring.

Sea Ice Thickness from Satellite

Xuanji Wang¹ and <u>Jeff Key²</u>

¹Cooperative Institute for Meteorological Satellite Studies, U. Wisconsin-Madison ²NOAA Satellite and Information Services, Madison, Wisconsin

With input from Dan Baldwin and Mark Tschudi, CU-Boulder





STAR JPSS 2015 Annual Science Team Meeting 24-28 August 2015, NCWCP, College Park, MD



Importance of Ice Thickness

Thermodynamically and dynamically it is ice thickness, not ice extent, that is important. Thickness provides an integrated measure of changes in the energy balance. It is critical to navigation.

While little work has been done on assimilating ice thickness in models, indications are that doing so would improve ice forecasts.



The difference in mean ice thickness for September between the corrected and the control runs of the PIOMAS model, where corrected runs use IceBridge and SIZONet ice thicknesses to correct the initial thickness field. The thin red lines are the ice extent (0.15 ice concentration) lines for each of the corrected ensemble members and the thick red line is the mean for the ensemble. The thick green line is the mean of the ensemble of control runs and the black line is the observed September mean ice extent. From Lindsay et al. (2012)

Processes That Affect Ice Thickness



^{&#}x27;IPA, 2011)

Measuring Ice Thickness



(adapted from Meier et al., 2014)



Sea Ice Characterization EDR L1RD Requirements



Sea Ice Characterization Requirements from L1RD version 2.9

Note that because the percentage of N/Y ice is, on the annual average, very small, the 70% probability of correct typing of both classes together could be met by simply labeling all ice pixels as "Other Ice"!

f. no	24 hours (monthly average)	
g. Geographic coverage	All Ice-covered regions of the global ocean	All Ice-covered regions of the global ocean
Netes		

Notes:

1. VIIRS produces a sea ice concentration IP in clear sky conditions, which is provided as an input to the ice surface temperature calculation

Summary of VIIRS Sea Ice Characterization EDR

- The VIIRS Sea Characterization EDR (Ice Age) consists of ice classifications for *Ice Free, New/Young* and *Other Ice* at VIIRS moderate spatial resolution (750m @ nadir), for both day and night, over oceans poleward of 36°N and 50°S latitude.
 - New or Young ice is discriminated from thicker ice (Other Ice) by a threshold ice thickness of 30 cm.
 Discrimination of New/Young ice from thicker ice is achieved by two algorithms: (1) Energy balance at night and (2) reflectance during the day.
 - Heritage: There is no operational visible/IR heritage. AVHRR research heritage (Comiso and Massom 1994, Yu and Rothrock 1996 and Wang et al. 2010).









Reflectance Threshold Branch (Day Region Algorithm)

- Input ice tie point reflectance (I1, I2), VCM IP, AOT IP
- Input granulated NCEP gridded precipitable water, total ozone fields
- Obtain snow depth for each ice thickness bin obtained from climatology modeled snow depth/ice thickness LUT
- Retrieve ice thickness from sea ice reflectance LUT using ice tie point reflectances, modeled snow depth, AOT, precipitable water, and solar and satellite view geometry
- Classify by comparing retrieved ice thickness to 30 cm ice thickness threshold

Energy Balance Branch (Terminator and Night Region Algorithm)

- Input Ice Temperature Tie Point IP
- Input granulated NCEP gridded surface fields (surface pressure, surface air temp, specific humidity, etc.)
- Compute snow depth for 30cm ice thickness threshold from heat/energy balance
- Classify by comparing computed and climatology LUT snow accumulation for a 30 cm ice thickness threshold

The Snow-Depth-Ice Thickness Climatology LUT contains:

 predicted snow accumulation depths for modeled ice thickness threshold growth times based on monthly climatology surface air temperatures and precipitation rates

Problem: Day-Night Differences



Problem: Orbit-to-Orbit Misclassification of NY and Other Ice



Region near Wrangle Island showed significant amounts of sea ice that were correctly classified as thicker "Other Ice" in 22:43 UTC orbit scene (right) being misclassified as NY in the 19:23 UTC orbit scene (left). The yellow boxed region shows a broad region of misclassified NY ice in the 19:23 scene. SDR RGBs, ice tie point reflectance, modeled sea ice reflectance, modeled snow accumulation depth, internally computed ice thickness and other inputs were examined and compared in order to determine the cause for the misclassification.

Summary of VIIRS Sea Ice Characterization Status

The Sea Ice Characterization EDR has considerable performance challenges. Misclassification of ice was observed to occur for the following categories of conditions:

- Day regions:
 - bias towards misclassification of Other Ice as NY in regions with 1) large values of climatology snow depth, 2) high satellite view zenith angle and regions with 3) low reflectance due to melting ice and 4) cloud shadows
- Night regions
 - reversals of ice age classification
- Terminator regions
 - frequent, broad misclassification of Other Ice as NY and reversals of classification
 - Ice classification discontinuities are most evident and frequent where the algorithm transitions from the day reflectance based algorithm to the night energy balance based algorithm

Solutions to these problems are illusive, so another approach was pursued: the One-dimensional Thermodynamic Ice Model (OTIM) that was developed for GOES-R.

One-dimensional Thermodynamic Ice Model (OTIM) (Wang et al., 2010)

Based on the surface energy budget at thermo-equilibrium state, the fundamental equation is

 $(1-\alpha_{s})(1-i_{0})F_{r} - F_{l}^{up} + F_{l}^{dn} + F_{s} + F_{e} + F_{c} = F_{a}(\alpha_{s'}, T_{s'}, U, h_{i'}, C, h_{s'}, ...)$

After parameterizations of thermal radiation $(F_{p}, F_{l}^{up}, F_{l}^{dn})$ and turbulent (sensible & latent) heat $(F_{s'}, F_{e})$, ice thickness *hi* becomes a function of 11 model controlling variables plus two factors:

Consistency - OTIM daytime and nighttime algorithms



Sea ice thickness on March 3, 2014 at 14:00 LST (white solid ring indicating dim area with solar zenith angle between 88 and 90 degrees)

(APP-x 25 km data products)

Though the algorithms in OTIM for retrieving daytime and nighttime ice thickness are different because of solar radiation involved in daytime retrieval, their retrieved ice thickness is very consistent in value except that dim area where solar zenith angle between 88 ~ 90 degrees has poor retrieved ice thickness because of poor cloud and surface albedo retrievals.

2014 (1400 LST)



Large Scale VIIRS Ice Thickness

Ice Thickness

Ice Age



OTIM retrieved ice thickness (left) based on VIIRS ice surface temperature, and ice age (right) derived on March 4,2012 for the Arctic region.

Comparison of APP-x and Submarine ULS



Comparisons of ice thickness retrieved by OTIM with APP-x data, measured by submarine, and simulated by PIOMAS alone the submarine track segments.

	OTIM	Submarine			
Thickness Mean (m)	1.55	1.51			
Bias (m)	0.04				
RMS difference (m)	0.52				

OTIM (w/AVHRR) and Surface Measurements

	OTIM ALERT LT1	OTIM Alert ylt	OTIM CAMBRIDGE BAY YCB	OTIM CORAL HARBOUR YZS	otim Eureka Weu	OTIM HALL BEACH YUX	otim Resolute Yrb	otim Yellowknife Yzf
Thickness Mean (m)	1.52 1.09	1.59 1.09	1.51 1.44	1.04 1.20	1.59 1.22	1.18 1.41	1.63 1.38	0.95 0.98
Bias Mean (m)	0.43	0.50	0.07	-0.16	0.37	-0.23	0.25	-0.03
Bias Standard Deviation (m)	0.52	0.39	0.97	0.62	0.52	0.68	0.50	0.58
OTIM Ice Age	Ice free water, new/fresh, grey, grey-white, first year thin, first year medium, first year thick, and multi-year ice.							
EDR Requirements	Distinguish between ice free, new/fresh ice, and all other ice.							

Ice Thickness and Age IDPS and NDE (OTIM) Comparison

Sea ice age categories from VIIRS sea ice age classification (left) and OTIM ice thickness converted to the same categories (right) on May 4, 2013 over the Arctic.





Ice Thickness and Age IDPS and NDE (OTIM) Comparison

Statistics for figure on previous slide:

Percentage in each ice age category from VIIRS and OTIM for May 4, 2013 case.

Categories	VIIRS ice age	OTIM ice age	Difference (VIIRS-OTIM)	
Day and night time:				
Ice free	13	24	-11	
New/Young ice	52	9	43	
Other ice	35	67	-32	
Daytime:				
Ice free	27	50	-23	
New/Young ice	53	3	50	
Other ice	20	47	-27	
Nighttime:				
Ice free	10	20	-10	
New/Young ice	52	10	42	
Other ice	38	70	-32	

Ice Thickness and Age: Great Lakes!

Ice Thickness

Ice Age



Estimated ice thickness (left) and ice age categories (right) based on MODIS data on February 24, 2008.

Satellite-Derived Ice Thickness Products

It is now possible to estimate ice thickness from space using a variety of techniques:

- The One-dimensional Thermodynamic Ice Model (OTIM) is an energy budget approach for estimating sea and lake ice thickness with visible, nearinfrared, and infrared satellite data from sensors such as the Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer (AVHRR), the Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS), and the Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS) – APP-x and MPP-x (Wang et al., 2010).
- Laser and radar altimeter data from the ICESat and CryoSat-2 satellites estimate ice thickness from ice elevation (freeboard) – ICESat, CryoSat-2, and IceBridge (Kwok et al., 2009; Laxon et al., 2013; Kurtz et al., 2013).
- Another method employs low-frequency passive microwave data from the Soil Moisture and Ocean Salinity (SMOS) mission (*Tian-Kunze et al., 2014*).
- Arctic sea ice thickness has also been modeled with Pan-Arctic Ice Ocean Modeling and Assimilation System (PIOMAS) (*Zhang and Rothrock, 2003*).

Thanks to: Ron Kwok, Jinlun Zhang, the National Snow and Ice Data Center (NSIDC), the Alfred Wegener Institute, and the University of Hamburg for providing sea ice thickness data from ICESat, PIOMAS, IceBridge, CryoSat-2, and SMOS.

CryoSat-2 Sea Ice Thickness (ESA)



Ice Thickness (m)



Left: 28-day composite

0.00

0.50

1.00

1.50

2.00

2.50

3.00

3.50

Below: 2-day composite



Intercomparison for <u>CryoSat-2</u> Period (01/2011 - 03/2013, March)

APP-x



CryoSat-2



PIOMAS



APP-x - PIOMAS: Bias=0.51 m CryoSat-2 – PIOMAS: Bias=0.57 m SMOS – PIOMAS: Bias=-0.43m

SMOS





VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration IP Status

Yinghui Liu (CIMSS,UW-Madison) Dan Baldwin (CU), Jeff Key (NOAA/NESDIS), Mark Tschudi (CU)

August 27, 2015

Sea Ice Concentration Product Description

•Product Description: The VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration IP consists of retrieved ice concentration at VIIRS Imagery resolution (375 m @ nadir) and is produced both day and night, over oceans poleward of 36° N and 50° S latitude.



NPP VIIRS Ice Concentration (%) on June 24 2015

Sea Ice Concentration IP Algorithm Description

•Heritage: No Vis/IR operational heritage. AVHRR research heritage (Comiso & Massom, 1994). Microwave heritage NASA Bootstrap and Team tie point based ice concentration retrieval algorithms.

• Inputs: TOA reflectances (VIIRS I1 and I2 bands) and Surface Temperature IP at imagery resolution, Ice Quality Flags IP, Ice Weights IP

• Outputs: Ice Reflectance/Temperature IP, Ice Concentration IP

•Algorithm Description

Tie point based retrieval of ice concentration at VIIRS imagery resolution (375 m @nadir). Ice and water tie points are determined for the visible TOA reflectance (VIIRS I1 band), near infrared TOA reflectance (VIIRS I2 band), and Surface Temperature.

-Tie points are established from the local distribution of reflectance and temperature within a sliding search window centered on each VIIRS Imagery resolution pixel.

– Ice/water thresholds are derived from the local minimum of the distribution of reflectance and temperature. Derived tie points are specific to the local region contained within the search window.

-Transition to Surface Temperature IP thermal tie points only for night is controlled by quality weights. De-weighted reflective quality weights for VCM cloud shadow flagged pixels favor thermal tie point based ice fraction retrievals

- VIIRS Surface Temperature IP is determined using the VIIRS I5 $\,$ (11.5 μm), M15 $\,$ (10.8 μm) and M16 (12.0 μm) bands

Performance Evaluation

- Evaluation Approaches
 - 1. LANDSAT 8 derived ice concentration, quantitative comparisons to VIIRS SIC for 25 clear LANDSAT scenes(2014), for all available cases in 2013 and 2014
 - 2. Daily, global hemispheric VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration (SIC) and SSMIS passive microwave ice concentration visual and quantitative comparisons from 2012 to the present.
 - Visual and quantitative comparisons with DigitalGlobe (DG) World View2 Multispectral reflectance images and derived SIC
 - Visual comparison of <u>NIC Weekly Ice Charts</u>, <u>VIIRS SDR false</u> <u>color reflectance</u> imagery, <u>MODIS Aqua MYD29</u> product for 30+ S-NPP/Aqua Simultaneous Nadir Overpass (SNO) scenes that span1 year and both hemispheres

(1) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to LANDSAT 8 (example)



LANDSAT and VIIRS SDR false color image; Panel A, lowe image left to right: Sea Ice Conc. from AMSR2, LANDSAT, and the Suomi NPP VIIRS on 4/21/2013.

Panel B: Ice concentration differences between VIIRS and LANDSAT for all cases (top left) and cases with LANDSAT sea ice concentration in the ranges 0–20%, 20–40%, 40–60%, 60–80%, and 80–100%. Measurement accuracy (bias) and measurement precision (Prec) are indicated for each bin.

Bias

Precision

2.85

11.18

12.96

33.25

15.11

33.77

19.44

33.18

11.23

21.36

1.42

6.36

(1) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to LANDSAT (all cases from 2013 and 2014)



19.31

16.49

13.67

10.36

Precision

11.14

15.21

(2) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to Passive Microwave and Ice Chart (example)



Panel B



Panel A: Ice Concentration from S-NPP VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration IP (top left), SSMIS using NASA team algorithm (top right) on April 30, 2013, and from the weekly ice chart on April 29th 2013 from the Canadian Ice Service (bottom right).

Panel B: Accuracy and precision and ice concentration difference histograms for total, 0-20%, 20-40%, 40-50%, 0-80% and 80-100% ice fraction range.

(2) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to Passive Microwave



(3) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to DigitalGlobe (DG) derived SIC in melting season



Figure 1 Example pixels of Enterprise IC vs Dig Glb Simulated IC May 10, 2014 VIIRS Time: 18:29 UT Dig Glb Time: 18:15 UT 21 Enterprise FOVs with valid Ice Concs Bias= -0.29 Stddev= 0.20 RMS= 0.35

Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Moderate band FOVs Spatial resolution ~800m Values in boxes are: Box number, FOV column, FOV row, Enterprise Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc Figure 2 Example pixels of IDPS IC vs Dig Glb Simulated IC May 10, 2014 VIIRS Time: 18:29 UT Dig Glb Time: 18:15 UT 71 IDPS FOVs with valid Ice Concs Bias= 0.362 Stddev= 0.317 RMS= 0.48

Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m Values in boxes are: Box number, IDPS Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc, VIIRS I1 Band Reflectance and VIIRS Surface Temperature

Enterprise

IDPS

(3) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to DigitalGlobe (DG) derived SIC in non-melting season



March 21, 2014 VIIRS Time: 22:24 UT Dig Glb Time: 22:25 UT Row 2 Column 2
 Statistics From this example:
 Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral

 27 VIRS FOVs with valid lce Concs
 Red boxes are VIIRS Image band

 Bias= 0.151 Stddev= 0.393 RMS= 0.41
 Values in boxes are: Box number

Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m Values in boxes are: Box number VIIRS Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc,VIIRS I1 Band Reflectance

March 21, 2014 VIIRS Time: 22:24 UT Dig Glb Time: 22:25 UT Row 8 Column 2 Statistics From this example: Digita 29 VIIRS FOVs with valid Ice Concs Red b Bias= 0.117 Stddev= 0.181 RMS= 0.21 Value: Value

Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m .21 Values in boxes are: Box number

VIIRS Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc, VIIRS I1 Band Reflectance
(4) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to National Ice Center Ice Charts (night scene example)

VIIRS Ice Concentration IP Feb. 20, 2014 (04:39-04:46 UTC)



VIIRS Ice Concentration IP for Feb. 20, 2014 night scene is consistent with that of the corresponding National Ice Center weekly ice chart for Feb. 20, 2014 and the ice extent matches extremely well

VIIRS SIC Shows Detailed Structure of Ice Edges and Leads



Zoom of boxed region. Note that the zoom is not at full resolution (zoom of sub-sampled, mapped image)

Detailed structure of the ice edge and leads can be seen in the Ice Concentration IP as shown in the zoomed subset region in the right figure. The current Ice Concentration IP if produced as a product should allow users to identify ice edges more accurately.

Comparison of VIIRS SIC to Zoomed VIIRS False Color SDR for Day Scenes – Issues



(1) Rectangular fill values are associated with VCM positive M7 and M1 threshold test triggered by out of date manually updated GMASI snow/ice (top left). (2) False ice is seen in the product (top left) corresponding undetected thin cirrus (red circle, top right). (3) Rectangular and linear artifacts seen within the circled regions in the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP (bottom left) are thought to be associated with ice tie point window fall back to default values. This often occurs over regions with ill defined ice tie point histogram peaks such as regions with undetected clouds as shown within the red circled regions in the false color SDR reflectance image (lower right). A possible fix is to fall back to a running mean ice tie point in instead of a global default.

Comparison of VIIRS SIC to DigitalGlobe (DG) derived SIC in non-melting season – Issues



Section of Dig Glb tile R1C2 IDPS IC vs Dig Glb Simulated IC March 21, 2014 VIIRS Time: 22:24 UT Dig Glb Time: 22:25UT Bering Sea off of SE coast of Alaska (lat= 58.7 N, lon= -161.9) 31 IDPS FOVs with valid Ice Concs Bias= 0.69 Stddev= 0.18 RMS= 0.72 FOVs with ** were used in comparison FOVs with no ** are cloud shadowed and not used in comparison statistics For this tile, 26 of the 31 non shadowed VIRRS FOVs had an IDPS IC=0.0 with the simulated IC > 0.4 All 26 of these FOVs had indeterminate reflective Ice Tie Points Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m Values in boxes are: Box number, IDPS Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc, VIIRS I1 Band Reflectance and VIIRS Surface Temperature

Enterprise SIC

IDPS, Enterprise SIC with MW SIC on January 6, 2015



Microwave SICONC (%) on 01/06/2015



VIIRS SICs to DG derived SIC in melting season



Figure 1 Example pixels of Enterprise IC vs Dig Glb Simulated IC May 10, 2014 VIIRS Time: 18:29 UT Dig Glb Time: 18:15 UT 21 Enterprise FOVs with valid Ice Concs Bias= -0.29 Stddev= 0.20 RMS= 0.35 Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Moderate band FOVs Spatial resolution ~800m

Red boxes are VIIRS Moderate band FOVs Spatial resolution ~800m Values in boxes are: Box number, FOV column, FOV row, Enterprise Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc Figure 2 Example pixels of IDPS IC vs Dig Glb Simulated IC May 10, 2014 VIIRS Time: 18:29 UT Dig Glb Time: 18:15 UT 71 IDPS FOVs with valid Ice Concs Bias= 0.362 Stddev= 0.317 RMS= 0.48 Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m

Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m Values in boxes are: Box number, IDPS Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc, VIIRS I1 Band Reflectance and VIIRS Surface Temperature

Enterprise

IDPS

SIC EDR requirement

		1
1. Clear	1.0 km	0.5 km
2. All Weather	No capability	1 km
c. Mapping Uncertainty, 3 Sigma		
1. Clear	1 km at Nadir	0.5 km
2. Cloudy	No capability	1 km
d. Measurement Range	0 - 100%	0 - 100%
e. Measurement Accuracy	10% (Notes 1, 2, 3)	5%
f. Measurement Uncertainty	25% (Notes 1, 2, 3)	10%
g. Refresh	At least 90% coverage of the globe every 24 hours (monthly average)	6 hrs.
h. Geographic coverage	All ice-covered regions of the global ocean	All ice-covered regions of the global ocean
		v3.0, 8/27/14

Notes:

1. VIIRS produces sea ice concentration in clear sky conditions only.

2. Performance Exclusion Conditions:

a. VCM IP cloud confidence: confidently cloudy and probably cloudy.

b. Sun glint regions

Summary

• Detailed structure of Ice edges and ice leads are observable in the VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration IP at VIIRS Imagery resolution for both day and night, out to edge of scan based on visual comparisons

 Ice extent compares well with VIIRS SDR False color imagery, National Ice Center Ice Charts, MODIS Aqua/MYD29 (see backup slide) reference data and full resolution zoomed VIIRS SDR reflectance imagery

• Quantitative performance based on comparison with LANDSAT ice fractions show relatively small bias and good precision for the total (0.67% and 11%) and high ice fraction range (1.29% and 10.36%), with relatively reduced performance for mid range ice fractions (5% and 20% in bias and precision) based cases from 2013 and 2014

•Quantitative performance based on comparison with ice fractions from microwave products show small bias and good precision for the total (1.67% and 5.81%) and very high high ice fraction (4.45% and 6.25), but very high positive bias and relatively low precision for mid range ice fractions (23.8% and 9.46%) using collocated cases from 2012 to 2015.

•Quantitative performance based on comparison with ice fractions from DigitalGlobe show large bias and precision in the melting season, and relatively smaller bias and good precision in the non-melting season.

• Improvement in VCM will improve the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP performance. The VIIRS Ice Concentration IP performance in the melting season needs further improvement.

Conclusions

• Observed performance of the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP is such that this product has high potential to become an extremely useful JPSS product due to its high spatial resolution in both day and night.

• Performance evaluation indicates that the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP in its current state may already be an extremely useful product for identifying ice extent for both day and night for clear sky conditions

• The VIIRS Ice Concentration IP for NPP is a currently non-deliverable Retained Cal/Val IP. Promotion to a deliverable product will require minor level of effort for addition of product quality flags, implementation of extended cloud adjacency quality flagging and correction of minor defects

•The VIIRS Ice Concentration using Enterprise algorithm is expected to perform better than the IDPS product.

Backup slide

Comparison of VIIRS Ice Conc. to VIIRS False Color SDR for Day Scene



The ice edges seen in the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP typically closely match ice edges seen in false color SDR reflectance band imagery as in this day case of melting sea ice in the Sea of Okhotsk (March 23, 2014, 03:05-03:11 UTC)

Comparison of VIIRS Ice Conc. to VIIRS False Color SDR for Day Scenes



Reference false color VIIRS SDR reflectance band imagery showing melting sea ice over the Sea of Okhostk for March 23, 2014.

Comparison of VIIRS Ice Conc. to VIIRS False Color SDR for Day Scenes – Full Resolution Zoom



VIIRS Ice Concentration IP (left) shows fine detail of ice edge and lead features. An ice fraction threshold of 0.1 yields an ice extent that very closely matches the ice edges seen in the corresponding VIIRS SDR reflectance band imagery zoomed at full VIIRS imagery resolution (right).

Comparison of VIIRS SIC to VIIRS False Color SDR for Day Scenes – Issues



Many pixels near ice edges are flagged by VCM as confidently cloudy are clear in the corresponding false color SDR image

Many ice edge pixels however, are flagged as confidently cloudy by the VCM and are not retrieved by the ice concentration algorithm.



Suomi- NPP VIIRS Ice Surface Temperature Status

Mark Tschudi (CU)*

Yinghui Liu (UWisc), Richard Dworak (UWisc), Dan Baldwin (CU), Jeff Key (NOAA)

VIIRS Ice Surface Temperature

IST is the radiating, or "skin", temperature at the ice surface. It includes the aggregate temperature of objects comprising the ice surface, including snow and melt water on the ice.



Summary of the VIIRS IST EDR

- The VIIRS Ice Surface Temperature (IST) EDR provides surface temperatures retrieved at VIIRS moderate resolution (750m), for Arctic and Antarctic sea ice for both day and night.
- The baseline split window algorithm statistical regression method is based on the AVHRR heritage IST algorithm (*Key and Haeflinger.,* 1992)

IST= $a_0 + a_1 T_{M15} + a_2 (T_{M15} - T_{M16}) + a_3 (\sec(z) - 1)$

 T_{M15} and T_{M16} : VIIRS TOA TB's for the VIIRS M15 and M16 bands z: the satellite zenith angle $a_{0,} a_{1,} a_{2,} a_{3}$: regression coefficients.

• Threshold Measurement Uncertainty = **1K** over a measurement range of 213–275 K.

Key, J., and M. Haefliger (1992), Arctic ice surface temperature retrieval from AVHRR thermal channels, J. Geophys. Res., 97(D5), 5885–5893.

Flow for the VIIRS Operational (IDPS) IST



VIIRS IST EDR Validation with IceBridge IST

- IceBridge NASA P-3 aircraft carries a KT-19: a downwardpointing, IR pyrometer that measures IST
- No atmospheric corrections applied
- Spot size = 15m
- Resolution = 0.1° C
- Sampling = 10Hz





Krabill, W. B. and E. Buzay. 2012, updated 2014. IceBridge KT19 IR Surface Temperature. Boulder, Colorado USA: NASA DAAC at the National Snow and Ice Data Center.

VIIRS IST IceBridge Validation

Flight track (left) and comparison (right) between the IST measured by the KT-19 (in black, smoothed over 100 points) and the nearest VIIRS Operational (IDPS) IST measurement (in green), March 15, 2014

mean KT-19 IST =-17.27°C, mean VIIRS IST = -17.75°C. RMS difference = 0.118



VIIRS IST IceBridge Validation



Operational S-NPP VIIRS IST (OPS) vs. airborne KT-19 IST for all coincident, cloud-free observations over the Arctic for all of the IceBridge Spring 2014 flights.

VIIRS IST IceBridge Validation



Operational S-NPP VIIRS IST (OPS) vs. airborne KT-19 IST for all coincident, cloud-free observations over the Antarctic for all of the IceBridge Fall 2012 & 2013 flights.

VIIRS / MODIS IST Intercomparison



Differences between NPP VIIRS OPS and MODIS (Aqua and Terra) IST in the Arctic for all cases from August 2012 to July 2015.

VIIRS IST vs. MODIS IST



VIIRS vs. MODIS IST

Scatterplot of OPS IST from 20 NPP VIIRS and MODIS Aqua simultaneous Nadir Overpass, with overall difference (VIIRS-MODIS) of 0.032 K and uncertainty (RMS)=1.187 K

VIIRS OPS IST vs. MODIS IST



NPP VIIRS and MODIS (Aqua and Terra) IST differences in the Arctic and Antarctica from August 2012 to July 2015 for cases with MODIS ice surface temperature in range bins. Measurement bias and uncertainty (RMS) are indicated for each bin.

VIIRS OPS IST vs NCEP



Differences between NCEP-NCAR surface air temperature and NPP VIIRS OPS IST in the Arctic for all cases from August 2012 to July 2015.

VIIRS OPS IST vs NCEP



NCEP-NCAR surface air temperature and NPP VIIRS IST difference in the Arctic from August 2012 to July 2015 for cases with MODIS ice surface temperature in range bins.

Measurement bias and uncertainty (RMS) are indicated for each bin.

VIIRS OPS IST vs. buoys



Scattering plot of surface air temperature from Arctic buoys and NPP VIIRS OPS IST from August 2012 to June 2014, with the thick line as the 1 to 1 ratio line, and thin line as the linear regression.

NASA VIIRS Sea Ice Extent Product



MODIS Sea ice, Sea of Okhotsk, March 17, 2002 2015 STAR JPSS Science Team Annual Meeting College Park, MD

- NASA VIIRS Sea Ice Cover by Reflectance
- Follow-on from MODIS (D. Hall & G. Riggs)
- Code generated by NASA SIPS
- In development by M. Tschudi (CU), George Riggs (SSAI)
- Reflectance-based during daytime, nighttime uses the IST product
- Sea ice by reflectance utilizes the NDSI:
 - NDSI = [R(I1) R(I3)] / [R(I1) + R(I3)]
 - R=reflectance, VIIRS I1 (0.64um), VIIRS I3 (1.61um)
- Ice cover is mapped:
 - Snow-covered ice:
 - NDSI > thold and R(I1) > thold2
 - Thin ice (<10 cm, no snow cover)
 - IST SST > thold
- Validation: IceBridge, Digital Globe, ...
- Intercomparison: AMSR-2, IDPS Sea Ice Age, VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration, NDE Sea Ice Thickness

Suomi-NPP VIIRS IST – NASA product



274

269

283

257

252

246

240

• Utilizes enhanced split window: IST= $a_0 + a_1T_{M15} + a_2(T_{M15}-T_{M16}) + a_3(T_{M15}-T_{M16})(sec(z)-1)$

- Initial code generated from MODIS code by NASA's Science Investigator-led Processing System (SIPS)
- Code being updated for VIIRS (calibration coefficients, etc.)
- New Quality Flags to be added
- Inter-comparison: MODIS, NCEP
- Validation: IceBridge, buoys

Left: VIIRS IST (K) from the NASA VIIRS IST product Sept 12, 2014, 21:10 UTC Beaufort Sea, AK

Conclusions

- Operational (OPS) VIIRS IST in several but not all cases meets the requirement of 1K measurement uncertainty
- OPS VIIRS IST shows a *cold* bias compared to MODIS and to several IceBridge KT-19 measurements, typically <1K
- Improvements in OPS IST EDR performance have been realized as the VIIRS Cloud Mask IP matures
- More VIIRS OPS IST improvement is expected as additional quality flags become available in the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP to avoid IST retrievals near clouds.
- NASA's Sea Ice Extent and IST product provide continuity from the MODIS product
 - No sea ice extent product is currently produced from VIIRS
 - Provides unique approach (NDSI) for sea ice identification

Future Plans and Issues

- No VIIRS IST code changes currently planned
- Update IST regression coefficients based on matchup with MODIS and airborne/other IST sources
- Additional quality checks in the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP (e.g. for cloud shadowing) will be passed to the VIIRS OPS IST
- NASA VIIRS IST
 - Add quality flags, based on MODIS product
 - Inter-comparison with MODIS, IDPS IST
 - validation with IceBridge IST, buoys
 - Complete ATBD
- NASA VIIRS Sea Ice Extent
 - Finalize code, add quality flags
 - inter-compare with MODIS, AMSR-2, VIIRS Ice Concentration, etc.
 - Validation with Digital Globe, IceBridge
 - Add quality flags , based on MODIS product
 - Complete ATBD
 - Both IST products and NASA extent product: Improvements anticipated with continued upgrades to the VIIRS cloud mask







VIIRS Binary Snow Cover: Current Status and Plans

Peter Romanov, CREST/CUNY at NOAA/STAR



27 August 2015









- VIIRS Snow Cover products
- IDPS Binary Snow Map Product
 - Examples, Accuracy, Existing Problems
- NDE Algorithm
 - Modifications, Improvements, Examples
- Validation Plan
- Further Enhancements





- Binary snow map:
 - Snow/no snow discrimination
 - Imagery (375m) resolution (better than MODIS @ 0.5 km)
- Snow fraction:
 - Aggregation of the binary snow within 2x2 pixel blocks
 - 750 m spatial resolution
- Both snow products are critically dependent on the accuracy of the VIIRS cloud mask which is an upstream product.




- Similar to MODIS SnowMap algorithm (Hall et.al 2001)
- Decision-tree threshold-based classification approach
- Uses Normalized Difference Snow Index (NDSI), reflectance, thermal and NDVI thresholds
- Applied to cloud-clear pixels, requires daylight



VIIRS Binary Snow Map at Granule Level









VIIRS Daily Gridded Snow Map



- Daily global gridded snow maps at 1 km resolution
- Have been produced since the beginning of 2013.
- Lat-lon projection is similar to NASA's CMG
- Granules with no land pixels are not processed

Snow





Cloud

No data

Land





- Visual qualitative assessment of global images
- Quantitative comparison with in situ snow cover observations
 - Mostly over CONUS area
- Comparison with NOAA Interactive Snow/Ice product (IMS)
 - Only over Northern Hemisphere





Daily rate of agreement of VIIRS IDPS binary snow maps

- To IMS, mean: 97%, range: 96-99%
- To in situ reports, mean: 92%, range: 85-96% (CONUS, November-April)
- 90% accuracy requirement is generally satisfied

Agreement decreases

- During transition seasons
- In forested areas
- At large solar/satellite zenith angles



VIIRS vs In Situ Daily Comparison Statistics, 2013-2015



Most stations are in the CONUS area Most daily agreement estimates are within 90-95% range 10AA



VIIRS daily agreement to IMS by surface cover type, 2013-2015



More frequent errors in forested areas Some disagreement is due to finite accuracy of the IMS product TMENT





Mean agreement to IMS and cloud-clear fraction of daily automated snow products in 2013 *Northern Hemisphere*

	Agreement to IMS (%)	Cloud-clear(%)*
VIIRS	98.0	38.6
MODIS (T)	97.3	49.1
MODIS(A)	97.1	48.3
AVHRR	97.9	55.0

*Cloud-clear fraction is estimated in 25-60⁰N latitude band

VIIRS: Better accuracy but smaller effective clear-sky coverage

2014-2015: VIIRS cloud-clear fraction increased to 40.7% while the rate of agreement to IMS dropped to 97.8%





IDPS Snow Map agreement to IMS, Jan 7, 2015

Agreement to IMS(%)

All Northern Hemisphere land	98.4
Snow climatologically possible	95.3
Within 200km of the snow cover boundary	93.6
Within 100km of the snow cover boundary	91.0
Within 50 km of the snow cover boundary	87.2
Within 20 km of the snow cover boundary	81.3

Mean agreement between products decreases with the region of comparison narrowing down onto the snow cover boundary

When evaluating the accuracy it is important to know exactly how it was obtained





NDE Algorithm

- 2-stage procedure: spectral tests + consistency checks
- Spectral tests: similar to IDPS but more relaxed
 - Intent: Improve snow identification in forests and in the transition zone
- Consistency tests (new, not in IDPS)
 - Snow climatology
 - Surface temperature climatology
 - Spatial consistency
 - Temperature spatial uniformity
 - Intent: Eliminate possible spurious snow







NDE: Better delineates the snow cover boundary due to less conservative cloud masking in the snow/no-snow transition zone







NDE: Less conservative cloud mask in low and midlatitudes, but much more conservative cloud mask at high solar zenith angles

Some cloud-clear scenes in the IDPS product







Limited dataset processed: January 2015, 10 days in April, July and Oct 2014 Daily rate of agreement, January 2015

- To IMS: 96-99% (Northern Hemisphere)
- To in situ snow depth reports: 88-97% (CONUS)

NDE Binary Snow accuracy is similar to the IDPS accuracy



NDE Snow vs IMS



VIIRS NDE Binary Snow with IMS data overlaid



Some VIIRS snow "omissions" may be due to overly aggressive snow mapping by IMS analysts





- Location-dependent threshold values
- Improved snow cover climatology
- Add ice identification on rivers and lakes
- Daily gridded products





NASA:

- Discontinue producing binary snow maps
- Retain only Snow Fraction (NDSI-based)

NOAA:

- Binary Snow Cover is still needed. No plans to discontinue.





No plans for reprocessing so far

NDE long term product monitoring will be similar to IDPS

- Global gridded snow maps
- Visual examination
- Routine comparison with IMS and in –situ data
- Daily accuracy estimates





VIIRS Binary Snow validation approaches and tools

- Have been developed and are actively used

IDPS Binary Snow Cover product

- Provides consistent characterization of global snow cover
- Satisfies the 10% accuracy requirement but can be improved

New NDE algorithm will

- Improve snow detection/mapping in transition zones
- Reduce spurious snow identifications

Overall the quality of the new snow product is highly dependent on the performance of NDE cloud mask and its further improvement





VIIRS Fractional Snow Cover: Current Status and Plans

Peter Romanov, CREST/CUNY at NOAA/STAR Igor Appel, IMSG at NOAA/STAR



JPSSS

27 August 2015





- IDPS Snow Fraction:
 - Aggregation of the binary snow within 2x2 pixel blocks
 - 750 m spatial resolution
- Product depends on
 - Binary snow identification
 - VIIRS cloud mask



Aggregated Snow Fraction





VIIRS IDPS snow fraction: derived through 2x2 binary snow pixel aggregation



- Product
 - Has little to none added value as compared to the binary snow
 - Can not and does not satisfy 10% accuracy requirements
 - Has to be replaced for sub-pixel snow fraction retrievals



Snow Fraction and Binary Snow (10/24/2013 at 03:15)





100 %

0%

Snow Fraction

Comparison with false color imagery shows advantage of snow fraction





Two Definitions/Perceptions of Sub-Pixel Snow Fraction

(1) Physical fraction of land surface covered with snow ("true snow fraction").

- Characterizes patchiness of snow cover on the ground
- Use to calculate the snow area extent

(2) Snow fraction as "seen" from satellite ("viewable snow fraction")

- Represents a combined effect of patchiness and snow masking by vegetation
- Directly related to the land surface albedo
- Can be converted to the true snow fraction if the forest gap function is known

In satellite remote sensing definition (2) of snow fraction is typically assumed

"Viewable" snow fraction will be derived from VIIRS data



Conclusions from high level fractional snow discussion (July 2014)



Overall Summary:

There are three algorithms:

- a) Spectral unmixture (aka MODSCAG, GOESRSCAG, Painter algorithm),
- b) NDSI-based, and
- c) Single band approach.

Overall agreement that an enterprise algorithm approach is a good idea, but need to assess and compare the results of the three algorithms in order to make a recommendation on which to implement.



Panel recommendation from the maturity review (September 2014)



- Snow Cover (Snow Fraction) EDR Algorithm
- Scientific maturity seems sound for NDSI algorithm. Recommend to proceed with NDSI regression approach.
 - Study the inclusion of NDSI into the cryosphere products of the JPSS risk reduction project
 - Inter-comparisons with MODSCAG should be explored by a coordinated GOES-R JPSS effort





Reflectance-based, modified from Romanov et al (2003)

 $SnowFraction = (R-R_{land})/(R_{snow}-R_{land})$

- Uses band 1 (visible) reflectance

- **R**_{land} and **R**_{snow} are global and are determined empirically. They change with observation geometry

- Algorithm used with GOES Imager and AVHRR

NDSI-based, recent (2015) enhancement of Salomonson & Appel

SnowFraction = (NDSI - NDSI_{non-snow}) / (NDSI_{snow} - NDSI_{non-snow})

- Slope and Intercept are local and are established on the fly
- MODIS heritage algorithm
- Adopted as the primary algorithm for JPSS





Linear relationship between snow fraction and surface reflectance

- Employed in land surface models

- Implicitly used when visually estimating the fractional snow cover (e.g. snow course measurements)

Theoretically estimated accuracy is 10-15%

- Mostly due to the end-members uncertainty



Global Daily Snow Fraction







Daily gridded maps of reflectance-based snow fraction are generated daily since Jan 2014. See http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/smcd/emb/snow/viirs/viirs-snow-fraction.html





Snow fraction is not observed in situ. Proper quantitative validation of the product accuracy is hardly feasible

General approach to the product verification

- Comparison with higher spatial resolution data
- Consistency testing
 - Self-consistency:

Lack of abnormal spatial patterns

Day-to-day repeatability of spatial patterns

Consistency with the forest cover distribution

Consistency with in situ snow depth data over open flat areas.





Landsat binary snow cover aggregated within VIIRS pixel is compared to VIIRS sub-pixel snow fraction

<u>Approach</u>

- (1) Generate binary snow mask for a Landsat scene at 30 m resolution
- (2) Aggregate Landsat binary snow retrievals within VIIRS pixel
- (3) Compare with VIIRS snow fraction estimate



Landsat binary snow



Landsat snow fraction

VIIRS snow fraction





12 ₁₂



Comparison with Landsat





The overall agreement of Landsat aggregated and VIIRS subpixel snow fraction is about 12% for 1 km grid cells and about 8% for 5 km aggregation

Location of Landsat scenes used

Date of			Mean Mean 1 km 5		5 k	m					
year 2014	Path	Row	Sol Elev	Lat	Lon	Fraction VIIRS	Fraction Landsat	Correl	RMSE	Correl	RMSE
01/09	16	27	18	47.4	-75.5	0.21	0.23	0.71	0.173	0.87	0.112
01/09	32	28	20	46.0	-100.8	0.77	0.83	0.40	0.17	0.41	0.157
01/13	28	33	26	38.8	-96.9	0.19	0.06	0.67	0.106	0.92	0.078
01/14	35	24	14	51.7	-103.0	0.74	0.74	0.89	0.131	0.97	0.072
01/14	35	25	17	50.2	-103.6	0.89	0.90	0.72	0.098	0.84	0.054
01/14	35	34	28	37.5	-108.2	0.26	0.27	0.84	0.140	0.94	0.069
01/15	42	34	28	37.4	-119.0	0.11	0.10	0.82	0.112	0.92	0.061
01/15	131	26	18	48.8	107.4	0.42	0.47	0.84	0.157	0.83	0.142
01/15	147	26	18	48.8	82.7	0.67	0.70	0.89	0.101	0.95	0.069
01/15	147	27	19	47.4	82.1	0.66	0.68	0.91	0.051	0.96	0.031
03/14	169	26	36	48.4	48.6	0.42	0.47	0.95	0.094	0.99	0.068
03/14	185	31	41	41.7	21.3	0.34	0.31	0.91	0.145	0.97	0.094
03/15	160	26	36	48.8	62.5	0.86	0.90	0.72	0.070	0.80	0.055
03/15	128	20	29	57.3	116.0	0.59	0.53	0.69	0.203	0.80	0.125
03/24	159	15	27	64.1	72.9	0.74	0.77	0.89	0.111	0.98	0.049
03/24	175	34	48	36.5	35.49	0.72	0.70	0.79	0.146	0.94	0.114
03/25	134	35	50	36.0	98.4	0.56	0.56	0.90	0.132	0.97	0.070
03/25	150	23	37	53.1	79.8	0.43	0.44	0.90	0.078	0.98	0.040
04/23	72	14	37	65.5	-151.5	0.32	0.34	0.90	0.103	0.97	0.054
04/27	141	16	40	62.6	99.7	0.35	0.36	0.81	0.098	0.90	0.055
05/15	66	17	47	61.5	-145.2	0.67	0.65	0.80	0.131	0.94	0.069
Mean								0.80	0.121	0.90	0.078



Consistency Tests



VIIRS reflectance based snow fraction satisfies all consistency tests In particular it demonstrates:

- Strong negative correlation (-0.5 to -0.8) with forest fraction
- Positive correlation (0.2-0.6) with snow depth over non-forested areas
- Strong positive (0.7-0.9) day-to-day autocorrelation





Forest fraction vs snow fraction







- Improved characterization of end-members
 - Location-dependent or surface-type-dependent values
 - Improved angular anisotropy parameterization of endmembers
- Testing multi-endmember multispectral approach
 - Add shadows as a separate land surface category besides snow and snow-free land





- The Normalized Snow Difference Index (NDSI) characterizes snow reflective properties: high snow reflectance in the visible wavelengths and low reflectance in the near infrared wavelengths
- NDSI is widely considered as an indicator of the presence of snow on the ground
- NDSI is sensitive enough to provide the snow fraction within a pixel of moderate resolution observations
- NDSI presenting relative ratio of reflectances to a large degree suppresses the influence of varying illumination conditions





- The quality of snow cover information provided by remote sensing varies from region to region as well as from day to day depending on
 - snow and background surface types
 - the geometry of satellite observations
 - the state of the atmosphere
- Observed changes in pixel reflectances should not be ascribed exclusively to variable fraction, because they depends also on local variability in spectral signatures of the endmembers
- Allowing for local variability in spectral signatures of endmembers within a scene is a key requirement to snow algorithms



NDSI variability



VIIRS	NDSI					
observations						
Location	Snow	Non-snow	50% fraction			
Beijing	0.70	-0.05	0.46			
Altay	0.92	-0.12	0.59			
Xinjiang 1	0.92	-0.20	0.52			
Xinjiang 2	0.87	-0.25	0.42			
Nevada	0.71	-0.23	0.31			
Sierra	0.71	-0.18	0.31			
Tian Shan	0.90	0.03	0.65			
W Mongolia	0.92	0.10	0.61			
Gobi	0.92	0.05	0.61			
Pakistan	0.83	-0.37	0.16			
S Mongolia	0.89	0.21	0.59			
Dakotas	0.83	0.38	0.66			
Spokane	0.93	-0.30	0.58			
Oregon	0.91	-0.18	0.61			
N Afghanistan	0.71	-0.23	0.37			
C Afghanistan	0.79	-0.16	0.49			
Average	0.84	-0.09	0.50			


Reflectance variability



VIIRS	Snow refle	ectance (%)	Non-snow reflectance %		
observations					
Location	Visible	Near Infrared	Visible	Near Infrared	
Beijing	39	7	10	11	
Altay	72	3	15	19	
Xinjiang 1	69	3	16	24	
Xinjiang 2	71	5	19	32	
Nevada	35	6	12	19	
Sierra	35	6	14	20	
Tian Shan	73	4	16	15	
W Mongolia	69	3	23	19	
Gobi	73	3	22	20	
Pakistan	53	5	23	50	
S Mongolia	71	4	35	23	
Dakotas	65	6	29	13	
Spokane	55	2	8	15	
Oregon	43	2	7	10	
N Afghanistan	47	8	12	19	
C Afghanistan	60	7	13	18	



Variability of snow & non-snow reflectances (within a scene)





The simplest case of a two-dimensional histogram presenting the joint probability densities for Landsat band 2 (X axis) corresponding to VIIRS band M5 (0.64 μ m) and Landsat 5 (Y axis) corresponding to VIIRS band M10 (1.61 μ m) illustrates significant variability in reflections characterizing snow and non-snow endmembers 20



Landsas false color image and pixel classification (Afghanistan)







Landsat false color image and NDSI map (Xinjiang, W China)







True and VIIRS snow fraction at 5 km resolution cells (Nevada)









Comparison of ground truth with NDSI algorithm results (thick lines) and trends (thin lines) for intermediate fractions demonstrates stratified performance for individual scenes





Validation of NDSI-based Snow Fraction



Corr.	Inter-	Slope	Mean	Mean	Location
Coeff	cept		true	VIIRS	
0.84	-0.14	1.08	0.20	0.08	Beijing
0.89	-0.12	0.98	0.40	0.27	Altay
0.92	-0.14	1.10	0.61	0.53	Xinjiang 1
0.95	-0.03	1.00	0.20	0.17	Xinjiang 2
0.96	0.01	1.06	0.20	0.22	Nevada
0.96	-0.01	1.11	0.07	0.07	Sierra
0.92	-0.05	1.09	0.68	0.68	Tian Shan
0.91	-0.16	1.09	0.52	0.60	W Mongolia
0.89	-0.12	0.98	0.35	0.22	Gobi
0.74	-0.01	0.62	0.05	0.02	Pakistan
0.88	-0.07	1.09	0.92	0.93	S Mongolia
0.84	0.33	0.72	0.80	0.91	Dakotas
0.95	-0.00	1.07	0.19	0.20	Spokane
0.88	0.06	1.20	0.21	0.32	Oregon
0.95	-0.01	1.07	0.09	0.09	N Afghanistan
0.93	-0.06	1.17	0.27	0.25	C Afghanistan





- The optimal approach to improve moderate resolution remote sensing information on snow fraction allows the variability of local snow and non-snow properties
- Reliable evaluation of the VIIRS fractional snow algorithm quality is based on using Landsat scenes covering a wide variety of snow conditions, first of all, the areas including both snow and snow free surfaces
- Preliminary results of validation demonstrate that NDSI-based retrieval of snow fraction meets uncertainty requirements
- A scene-specific snow algorithm creates unbiased and consistent information on fractional snow cover distribution required for global studies, regional and local scale applications (including hydrological)





- It is necessary to explore and improve the quality of the following Look Up Tables
 - » NDSI LUT used to estimate scene-specific snow and non-snow
 NDSI (parameters of processed histograms)
 - Cloud conditions LUT (cloud shadow, cloud confidence used for snow retrieval)
 - Exclusion LUT defining conditions when snow fraction is not retrieved (dark pixels, climatic limitations)
- Investigate non-linear NDSI / snow fraction relationship
- Improve validation of the NDSI-based snow fraction for different scales, seasons, and conditions of observations
- Implement 250 m Land/Water mask
- Consider using cloud mask at imagery resolution





No plans for reprocessing so far

NDE long term product monitoring will include

- Generation global gridded snow fraction maps
- Visual examination of snow fraction estimates
- Comparison with Landsat
- Consistency testing





NASA:

- NDSI-based snow fraction

NOAA:

- Two snow fraction products



Snow Extent on 10/24/13 (03:20)

CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR

Fractional snow retrieval provides information on snow cover for almost all regions with missing binary snow





confidently cloudy

fractional snow cover in areas of non-snow binary retrieval

non-snow in binary and fractional retrievals



water



Snow Fraction on 10/24/13 (03:20)















Reflectance-based Fraction(April 13, 2014)









Reflectance-based vs NDSI-based Snow Fraction





There is some similarity in the snow fraction patterns in the two products on the regional scale. NDSI-based snow fraction is much larger in the forest

Reflectance-based snow fraction

NDSI-based snow fraction









NDSI-based Mean fraction: 83.4 %

Reflectance-based Mean fraction: 36.8 %





Consistency between algorithms retrieving binary snow mask and fractional snow cover

- comparable physical bases and algorithm realizations
- strict definition of binary snow product meaning
- excluding possible contradictions between binary and fractional products

Consistency between alternative algorithms of fractional snow cover retrieval

- Comparable outputs of fractional snow cover retrievals
- Explainable and acceptable differences between fractional snow cover products provided by two algorithms
- Estimated risk related to the difference between two retrievals





NASA Land SIPS: Production and QA

Sadashiva Devadiga^{1,2}, Carol Davidson^{1,2}, Gang Ye^{1,2}, Miguel Román¹, and Ed Masuoka¹

1NASA Goddard Space Flight Center, **2**Science Systems and Applications Inc.







Land Science Investigator-led Processing System



- Objective is to generate high quality land products from the VIIRS on-board S-NPP
 - Extend the Earth System Data Records (ESDRs) developed from NASA's heritage Earth Observing System (EOS) Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) onboard the EOS Terra and Aqua satellites.
 - Generate land products using NASA science team delivered algorithms (beginning in December 2015) in combination with science algorithms currently in operation. Majority of NASA science algorithms will be in operation by December 2016.
 - Reprocess land data records from S-NPP mission as desired and recommended by the NASA science team using mature science algorithms provided by the NASA science team
 - Quality assessment performed at the Land Data Operational Product Evaluation (LDOPE) facility adopting the best-practices and tools used to assess the quality of heritage EOS-MODIS products generated at the MODIS Adaptive Processing System (MODAPS).



Land SIPS: Current Interface

ND ATMOSPA NOAA

ARTMENT OF





Land SIPS - Forward Processing Status



 Land SIPS continues to receive and process VIIRS data. Data products are in HDF4 format, archived and distributed from LAADS

<u>http://ladsweb.nascom.nasa.gov</u>

- IDPS (LAADS AS 3000): Aggregate IDPS generated SDRs, Geolocation, EDRs and IPs from one global day (Saturday) every week. Data used to verify the accuracy of products produced in AS 3001. Build version in operation at IDPS is Mx8.10.
- Land SIPS (LAADS AS 3001): Process RDRs using IDPS OPS PGEs integrated to Land SIPS processing system.
 - Leading edge is at current data day.
 - Cloud mask uses IDPS generated 17-day rolling tiles for RNDVI. GMASI based daily snow-ice tiles not ingested, instead tiles are generated in-house using daily NISE data.
 - Products match to aggregate IDPS products in AS 3000 except for minor differences in cloud mask and occasional differences from out of sync algorithm build versions and 17-day RNDVI roll up, ancillaries, and LUTs. Build version in operation is Mx8.10.
- LPA (LAADS AS 3002): Process RDRs using Land SIPS adjusted version of IDPS OPS PGEs.
- Science team developed algorithms, Diagnostic Data Records (MODIS size gridded tiled products with VIIRS inputs) are generated from all three processing streams.
- Subsets are being generated from AS 3001 and 3002.





- C11 reprocessing in AS 3110 generates consistent records from the beginning of the mission using the best calibration LUT provided by NASA VCST and best of algorithms available.
 - Reprocessing started on 2/26/2014 and completed on July 2014. Records start with the beginning data day 1/19/2012. Processing lags by one month waiting for delivery of LUT by VCST.
 - Cloud Mask uses the Climatology 16-day composite NDVI from the 4-years of Aqua MODIS observations and daily snow-ice from NISE data replacing the 17-day rolling tiles of NBAR-NDVI and the monthly/daily snow-ice rolling tiles used in the operational process at IDPS
 - DNBs are processed using the LUT for calibration and stray light correction provided by the NASA VCST.
 - Processing uses the Land SIPS Adjusted variations of OPS PGEs for TC DNB Geolocation (DNFT), L2 LSR (SR-IP), L2 VI (VRVI) and L2 Aerosols (AOTIP).
 - Land SIPS processes the Science DDRs using the latest version of the DDR algorithms based on MODIS C5 operational PGEs and the CERES subsetter.
 - This reprocessing does not generate the OPS L2 Land Albedo, Surface Albedo or any GIPs, and does not use rolling tiles.









Land SIPS - VIIRS Data Product Hierarchy







- C START MENT OF COMPLEX
- VIIRS L1 and L2 swath products are generated from processing of the VIIRS data acquired during 6 minutes of the satellite overpass.
- The L2G, L3 and L4 products are produced as adjacent non-overlapping tiles of approximately 10 degrees square, (at the equator)
- L2G product is a data structure storing the L2 observations intersecting the grid cell in a map projection. L2G heavy format stores all observations that meets the threshold criteria for the observation foot print coverage with the grid cell, L2G-lite format stores only one observation from an orbit. First observation is stored in a 2D array and the additional observations from all grid cells are stored in a 1-D array.
- The MODIS land gridded products are produced at 4 resolutions (500m, 1km, and 0.05 degree), and in 3 projections (Sinusoidal, Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area, and Geographic). The simple Geographic lat/lon projection is only used for the coarsest resolution grid, produced at 0.05 km (~ 5.5 km), which is referred to as the Climate Modeling Grid (CMG). Most of the higher resolution VIIRS land products are produced in the Sinusoidal tile grid, except for the Sea Ice products, which are produced in the polar Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area tile grids.





- The LO dataflow from EDOS is currently under testing. The Operational Readiness Review (ORR) for EDOS is scheduled for Sept 14, 2015. Expected to be operational by early October.
- NASA L1A/L1B/Geo expected to be operational at Land SIPS by early October 2015.
- New Land SIPS Processing stream is currently in development. Expected to be operational in December 2015, generating land products using the NASA science team delivered algorithms and "best-of" science algorithms currently in operation.
 - C11 reprocessing in AS 3110 will continue until NASA ST and SIPS is ready for the next collection reprocessing using the NASA L1B data and NASA Science Team delivered algorithms.
 - AS 3001 and 3002 will be replaced with a single forward processing stream in AS 300X containing best of the algorithms from the two processing streams, using IDPS delivered RDRs through SD3E.
 - In parallel to this forward processing in AS 300X, Land SIPS will develop the new SIPS processing stream (in AS 500x) that would generate the NASA VIIRS land products using the NASA ST delivered algorithms using the NASA L1B as input. This NASA processing stream, when fully functional could replace AS 300X.





• **L1B and Geo:** Aside from differences in format, when the same LUTs are configured and all data is converted to a common floating point radiance data type, there is no significant difference between the L1B and SDR products.

Upstream Products

- SIPS will use the **C11 approach to Cloud Mask**. Cloud Mask from Atmosphere SIPS could be also considered if available.
- SIPS will use the Mx8.10 build of **IDPS for AOTIP** with recommended changes from the NASA SR science team.
- Science Processing algorithm for **Surface Reflectance and Fire** algorithm will be nearly the same as operational IDPS.
 - Code Changes to SR at Land SIPS will be delivered to STAR/AIT for implementation and testing in ADL and delivery to DPE for use in operational processing at IDPS.
- Land Surface Temperature will use the IDPS operational algorithm until an emissivity based algorithm is delivered by the NASA science team.





Product Name	VIIRS (S-NPP) ESDTs	MODIS Heritage ESDTs	VIIRS (S-NPP) (Product release date: Tentative)
Land Surface Reflectance	VNP09	MxD09	DEC 2015
MAIAC Product Suite *	VNP19	MCD19	JUL 2016
BRDF/Albedo, NBAR	VNP43	MCD43	MAR 2016
Land Surface Temperature	VNP21	MxD21	DEC 2016
Vegetation Indices (VI)	VNP13	MxD13	JAN 2016
FPAR	VNP15	MxD15	JUN 2016
Fire and Thermal Anomalies	VNP14	MxD14	MAR 2016
Burned Area	VNP64A1	MCD64A1	DEC 2016
Snow Cover	VNP10	MxD10	MAR 2016
Sea Ice Cover	VNP29	MxD29	NOV 2016
Ice Surface Temperature	VNP30	MxD10	NOV 2016
Land Surface Phenology	VNP12Q2	MCD12Q2	APR 2017

* Includes surface reflectance, BRDF, snow fraction and aerosol retrievals over Land



Land Product Quality Assessment and Algorithm Evaluation



• Adopts the MODIS Land QA approach to assess quality of VIIRS products.

- Global browses, golden tiles browses, animation, time series
- Visual inspection of browse images and analysis of selected sample data records

• Verify reproducibility of IDPS products at Land SIPS.

- Through comparison of global browse images of Land SIPS generated products to IDPS aggregated products in AS 3000
- Accuracy, Precision and Uncertainty estimate from comparison of full resolution data records from the two archive sets.

• Assessment of VIIRS Land Algorithm Changes

- PGE specific science test and chain tests run generating global data
- Baseline and Test data created for comparison of different algorithm versions, LUTs, Seed Files etc.
- Comparison to heritage MODIS products

• QA information posted on the QA web page

- Results from all QA processes (browses, time series, APU etc.)
- Known issues from operational product evaluation
- Algorithm test status and evaluation results

• QA tools developed and maintained by LDOPE

- Generic and transparent to products from different instruments
- All operational QA processes automated to process data in real time with production and populate result on the QA web page.



Land SIPS - QA Web Page





http://landweb.nascom.nasa.gov/NPP_QA/



Responsible NASA Official : <u>Edward Masuoka</u> Content Owner: <u>Sadashiva Devadiga</u> Web Curator: <u>Demi Feng</u> Privacy Policy & Important Notices
 Contact Us

Land Product Quality Assessment Global Browse Images of Operational Products

Julian day		NPP_VMAE_L1 L1B_Moderate input, Day Band 5,4,3	NPP_VIAE_L1 L1B Imagery input, Day Band 1,2,1	NPP_VDNE_L1 Night Band	NPP CMIP L2 Cloud Mask IP Day	NPP CMIP L2 Cloud Mask IP Night	NPP_VAOTIP_L2 Aerosol Optical Thickness IP	NPP_SRFLMIP_L2 Surface Re¤ectance IP (Moderate)	NPP_VAFIP_L2 Active Fire IP	NPP VLST L2 Land Surface Temperature Daytime
2015 236 08/24	Orb 1 t									
2015 235 08/23	Or b l t s									
2015 234 08/22	Orbits									
2015 233 08/21	Orbit t									
2015 232 08/20	Orbits							C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C		
2015 231 08/19	Orbit s		(EAS)							
2015 230 08/18	Orbit s									
2015 229 08/17	Orbits									
2015 228 08/16	Orbits									
2015 227 08/15	Orbits									
2015 226 08/14	Orbit t									



Land Product Quality Assessment Golden Tile Time Series



0

NPP Time Series

A time series of summary statistics derived from all the gridded NPP Land products at a number of xxed globally distributed locations is maintained and monitored by LDOPE personnel in order to enable synoptic <u>quality assessment</u> via the internet. Product time series analyses are important because they capture algorithm sensitivity to surface (e.g., vegetation phenology), atmospheric (e.g., aerosol loading) and remote sensing (e.g., sun-surface-sensor geometry) conditions that change temporally, and because they allow changes in the instrument characteristics and calibration to be examined. Time series statistics are extracted at nine NPP Land golden tiles selected over areas that are expected to be representative of the variability of the majority of the NPP Land products. <u>Golden tile browse images</u> are also available for the most recent month of production. Follow steps to examine time series plots. Click <u>here</u> for more information.



Plot Options: LPEATE, h09v05, NPP_D16VIHKM_L3D -16-day Vegetation Index

Biome	LandCover	Site
biome_1	land_cover_10	site_19 site_23
biome_2	land_cover_7	site_6 site_7 site_10
biome_3	land_cover_12	site_26 site_33
biome_4		site_18
biome_6	land_cover_1	
biome_7	land_cover_16	site_40 site_41 site_42



Land Product Quality Assessment Golden Tile Time Series: LST Day







Land Product Quality Assessment Golden Tile Time Series, LST: IDPS vs C11









Fri Aug 21 08:00:13 2015

Fri Aug 21 08:00:16 2015

Accuracy

Precision

0.9

Uncertaint


VCM QF1: IDPS diff LPEATE (Day 2015227)





Color Look Up: Match

h 📕 No Match

SDS	Total Match	Total Mismatch	Total Counts	Percent Match	Percent Mismatch
QF1_VIIRSCMIP	2410605463	25746301	2436351764	98.943244	1.056756
QF2_VIIRSCMIP	2430076970	6275030	2436352000	99.742442	0.257558
QF3_VIIRSCMIP	2423107005	13244995	2436352000	99.456360	0.543640
QF4_VIIRSCMIP	2426575211	9776789	2436352000	99.598712	0.401288
QF5_VIIRSCMIP	2436352000	0	2436352000	100.000000	0.000000
QF6_VIIRSCMIP	2427333469	9018531	2436352000	99.629835	0.370165





• Statistics from comparison of cloud confidence in VCM_IP

GranID		%Cloud	%Cloud_match	%Clear_Match	%Comm_Diff	%Omm_Diff
A2015227.0325	Australia - East	40.38	99.93	99.99	0.02	0.07
A2015227.0455	Antarctica	68.22	99.97	99.98	0.01	0.03
A2015227.0505	Australia - West	13.16	99.87	99.99	0.04	0.13
A2015227.0530	Northern Russia	60.56	99.88	99.84	0.10	0.12
A2015227.0535	Arctic	59.84	99.83	99.40	0.40	0.17
A2015227.0635	Antarctica	71.37	99.92	99.98	0.01	0.08
A2015227.0710	Northern Russia	63.70	99.99	99.98	0.01	0.01
A2015227.0715	Arctic	60.32	99.87	99.22	0.51	0.13
A2015227.1000	Antarctica	40.61	99.90	99.98	0.03	0.10
A2015227.1140	Antarctica	62.77	99.92	99.97	0.02	0.08
A2015227.1155	Africa - equitorial	40.71	99.99	100.00	0.00	0.01
A2015227.1200	Africa - Sahel	27.08	99.99	100.00	0.01	0.01
A2015227.1715	Canada - East	49.27	99.97	99.99	0.01	0.03
A2015227.1720	Canada - North	50.77	99.70	99.31	0.67	0.30
A2015227.1850	NA – Gulf of Mexico	38.26	99.96	99.99	0.02	0.04
A2015227.1855	Central NA	39.78	99.97	100.00	0.01	0.03
A2015227.1900	Canada - North	50.91	99.84	99.75	0.24	0.16

IDPS is used as reference %Cloud = TotalCloudyPixels/TotalPixels %CloudMatch = AllMatch/Total_Ref_Cloudy %ClearMatch = AllClear/Total_Ref_Clear %Comm = (TotalNumpixels where C1 is showing cloud and IDPS not)/TotalRefCloudy %Omm = (TotalNumpixels where C1 is not showing cloud and IDPS is)/TotalRefCloudy



Conclusion



- Land SIPS will soon generate VIIRS Land records using the NASA VIIRS L0 data.
- Land SIPS forward processing stream will generate high quality land products using NASA science team delivered algorithms or "best of" algorithms in current operations.
- C11 reprocessing will continue until Land SIPS is ready for another reprocessing.
- VIIRS L1 and L2 swath products are generated in 6 minute granules while the L2G, L3 and L4 products are produced as tiles of approximately 10 degrees square
- Products are distributed to public through assigned DAACs

WORKING GROUP ON CALIBRATION & VALIDATION



CEOS/WGCV/LPV 2015 Report: Validation Datasets and Interagency/International Coordination

Miguel Román (NASA/GSFC/JPSS) Jaime Nickeson (NASA/GSFC/SSAI) Gabriela Schaepman-Strub (University of Zurich)

Committee on Earth Observation Satellites (CEOS) Working Group on Calibration and Validation (WGCV) Land Product Validation (LPV)

2015 JPSS Annual Science Team Meeting: August 24-28, 2015

CEOS > WGCV > LPV

CEOS - Committee on Earth Observation Satellites

- **31 CEOS Members**
- 24 Associate Members (eg UNEP, GTOS, IGBP, WMO, GCOS)

CEOS coordinates civil space-based observations of the Earth

This is achieved through its working groups and virtual constellations. The **Working Group on Calibration and Validation (WGCV)** is one of 5 CEOS working groups.

Land Product Validation (LPV) is one of 6 WGCV subgroups				
Current LPV C	officers			
Chair	Gabriela Schaepman-Strub	University of Zurich		
Vice-Chair	Miguel Román	NASA/GFSC/JPSS		
LPV Support	Jaime Nickeson	NASA/GSFC/SSAI		
9 Focus Areas	with 2 co-leads each			



Land Product Validation Subgroup Objectives

- 1. To **foster and coordinate quantitative validation** of higher level global land products derived from remotely sensed data, in a traceable way, and to relay results to users.
- To increase the quality and efficiency of global satellite product validation by developing and promoting international standards and protocols for
 - Field sampling
 - Scaling techniques
 - Accuracy reporting
 - Data and information exchange
- 3. To provide **feedback to international structures** for
 - Requirements on product accuracy and quality assurance
 - Terrestrial ECV measurement standards
 - Definitions for future missions

Focus Areas and Co-leaders * ECV

Product	North America	EU / China	
Snow Cover (T5)*, Sea Ice	Thomas Nagler (ENVEO, Austria)	Tao Che (Chinese Academy of Sciences)	
Surface Radiation (Reflectance, BRDF, Albedo [T8]*)	Crystal Schaaf (U. Massachusetts Boston)	Alessio Lattanzio (EUMETSAT)	
Land Cover (T9)*	Pontus Olofsson (Boston University)	Martin Herold (Wageningen University, NL)	
FAPAR (T10)*	Arturo Sanchez-Azofeifa (University of Alberta)	Nadine Gobron (JRC, IT)	
Leaf Area Index (T11)*	Oliver Sonnentag (University of Montreal)	Stephen Plummer (Harwell, UK)	
Fire (T13)* (Active Fire, Burned Area)	Luigi Boschetti (University of Idaho)	Kevin Tansey (University of Leicester, UK)	
Land Surface Temperature (LST and Emissivity)	Pierre Guillevic (University of Maryland)	Jose Sobrino (University of Valencia, SP)	
Soil Moisture*	Tom Jackson (USDA ARS)	Wolfgang Wagner (Vienna Univ of Technology, AT)	
Land Surface Phenology	Matt Jones (University of Montana)	Jadu Dash (University of Southampton, UK)	

JPSS Land Team: Drivers of Innovation

Innovation Driver	Impact to Product Utilization
Product Development and Cal/Val	~0 to 40%
Improved Access & Distribution	~40 to 75%
"Game Changing" Applications	~75 to ≥100%
PGRR Initiatives Integrate across all drivers	LOS MCCL CARDON

Quet Validati

CEOS LPV Team: Drivers of Innovation

Innovation Driver	Impact to Land ECV		
Validation Protocol Development	~0 to 40%		
Access to and Distribution of Reference Data & Accuracy Reports	~40 to 75%		
"Game Changing" Applications	~75 to ≥100%		



JPSS Land Cal/Val Team Contributions to LPV



- JPSS Land cal/val team has adopted the CEOS/WGCV LPV framework & validation stages.
- Key JPSS (FY16) contributions:
- 1. Tower-based reference data (CRN, BSRN-SURFRAD)
- 2. Airborne-UAV reference data (MALIBU: Román et al.)
- 3. Land Product Characterization System (LPCS: K. Gallo)
- Participating CEOS member agencies: NOAA-STAR, NOAA-NCDC, USGS-EROS, NASA-GSFC, ESA-ESRIN.

CEOS/WGCV/LPV subgroup has developed a framework for land product intercomparison and validation based on: (1) a citable protocol, (2) fiducial reference data, and (3) automated subsetting. These components are integrated into an online platform where quantitative tests are run, and standardized intercomparison and validation results reported.



Remote Sensing of Environment

Volume 154, November 2014, Pages 19–37



Validation of Land Surface Temperature products derived from the Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS) using ground-based and heritage satellite measurements

Pierre C. Guillevic^{a, ,} , James C. Biard^{b, c}, Glynn C. Hulley^a, Jeffrey L. Privette^c, Simon J. Hook^a, Albert Olioso^d, Frank M. Göttsche^e, Robert Radocinski^a, Miguel O. Román^f, Yunyue Yu^g, Ivan Csiszar^g

- V1 LST Protocol Published!
- Uses VIIIRS as case study
 Interagency Collaboration
 has been key to CEOS-LPV
 team's success. Major players:
- NOAA (STAR/NCDC)
- NASA (JPL/GSFC)
- INRA



Protocol for Validation of the Land Surface reflectance using AERONET (J.C. Roger, E. Vermote and B. Holben)

Validation of Land Surface Reflectance

The Problem: A standard land surface reflectance protocol for using reference AERONET products needs to be agreed on by the MODIS/VIIRS science team. The Solution: A validation protocol for MODIS/VIIRS Land surface reflectance that requires the aerosol model to be readily available.

Description of Surface Reflectance Validation Protocol

Aerosol models for each AERONET site can be defined using new regressions with optical properties (i.e., τ_{440} and α) as standardized parameters. For the aerosol models, the **aerosol microphysical properties** provisioned by AERONET, including <u>size-distribution (</u>%C_f, %C_c, r_f, r_c, σ_r , σ_c), <u>complex refractive indices</u> and <u>sphericity</u>, can also be used as standardized protocol measures.

Comparisons with AERONET indicate that parameter standardization produces Accuracy-Precision-Uncertainty (APU) metrics up to <u>20% lower</u> than the current baseline (Dubovik et al., 2002).

Uncertainties on the retrieved surface reflectance for 40 AERONET sites MODIS band 1 (red) – synthetic input surface reflectance = 0.05

Example of APU for MODIS band 1 (red) for the whole 2003 year data set





Team Response: Further classification of errors requires the adoption of consistent and agreeable protocols across MODIS/VIIRS land surface reflectance products. This is also crucial to enable objective assessment and characterization of downstream product impacts (e.g., NDVI/EVI, LAI/FPAR, BRDF/Albedo/NBAR).

Fiducial Reference Data Sets



Relaying Validation Results to our Users

LPV Web Site 15 years and running..

Established in 2000

Subscribed member list has grown *to nearly 700 members* over the years.

Each focus area (ECV) has pull down menu of links to

- Home page
- References
- Collaboration
- Products



Select Focus Area 🛛 🗘

http://lpvs.gsfc.nasa.gov

To reach validation stage 4, LPV has developed a framework for product

Validation Framework

NODIS Gedard

CEOS LPV Team: Drivers of Innovation Performance

Innovation Driver	Impact to Land ECV
Validation Protocol Development	0 to 40%
Access to and Distribution of Reference Data & Accuracy Reports	40 to 75%
"Game Changing" Applications	75 to ≥100%
How About This Driver?	CLOS WGC2
	oquer Validatio

A Land Validation Framework



Scaling Phenology (USGS)

- NetCam SC IR - Mon Jun 22 2015 08:45:22 MST - UTC Camera Temperature: 49.0 Exposure: 29 **Quickbird Phenocam** Ortho & Oblique **Regions of Interest** ROI 1 (primary) ROI 3 Landsat-WELD (30m) Total ROI coverage est. 300 pixels MODIS (250m) Total ROI coverage est 15 pixels





[X, Y, ?] World Coordinates (UTM)
(X, Y) Camera Pixel Coordinates
World Z Coordinates ?
GPS ground offset during measurement + DEM Elevation



USGS/NCCSC PhenoCam Project Credit: Joseph Krienert / Jeff Morisette

A Land Validation Framework



Fiducial Reference Data Collection: Challenges

–CEOS/WGCV/LPV Goal: To characterize land product uncertainties in a statistically rigorous way (i.e., over multiple locations and time periods representing global conditions).

-Our Challenge: To work within the constrains of NOAA/ NASA missions, programs, and airborne assets (e.g., deployments costs on P3-B: ~\$4000/flight hour).

—Our Strategy to-date: "Piggy-backing" has brought us some gains; but it requires a lot of:

- 1. Patience (work with lead PIs and identify common goals),
- 2. Good Luck (e.g., nominal operations + clear skies),
- 3. Hard Work (countless hours of mostly unfunded effort; esp. for post-processing and science data analysis).



FY15 GSFC IRAD

Multi AngLe Imaging Bidirectional Reflectance Distribution Function Unmanned Aerial System (MALIBU)

PI: Román/GSFC 619; Instrument PI: Pahlevan/Sigma Space 619



Description and Objectives:

- Design a low-cost imaging approach to validate critical land climate data records
- Radiometric/Spectral calibration of dual Tetracam cameras at GSFC calibration facility
- Platform integration and Field Deployment
- Subpixel (10 meter) land biogeophysical product retrieval (PRI, NDVI, BRDF/Albedo, Reflectance) and validation efforts (MODIS/MISR, VIIRS, Landsat/OLI, and GOES-R).

Key challenge(s)/Innovation:

Accurate earth gridding & geo-location of the collected images.

MALIBU Platform and Payload

Tempest Blackswift UAS



Programmable flight path

Endurance (~60-90 min)

Cruise speed: 50 km/h

Altitude: 100-500 m

Weight: 3 kg

- Two six-channel cameras
- Irradiance sensor
- FOV ~ 50deg
- Weight 0.7kg (each)



Mini-MCA6 Equipped with Incident Light Sensor

Approach:

- Specify/Study camera specifications
- Work closely with the camera vendor during the fabrication
- In-house camera calibration
- Work closely with platform vendor during integration phase
- Test flights and geo-location tests
- Design flight plans and data collection procedure
- Data processing and product generation

Application / Mission:

• Develop international protocols for assessment of terrestrial essential climate variables.

<u>Key Members:</u> Geoff Bland (610W), Joel McCorkel (618), Zhuosen Wang (ORAU), Ed Masuoka (619), Robert Wolfe (619), Jack Elston (Black Swift), John Augustine (NOAA), and Ivan Csiszar (NOAA). Román/619 - <10/17/2014>

Milestones and Schedule:

•	Start of the project	10/2014
•	Camera procurement	11/2014
•	Camera characterization	12/2014
•	System Integration	03/2015
•	Test flights	04/2015
•	Data collection	06/2015
•	Post-deployment calibration	07/2015
•	Data processing	09/2015

TA-08; New Tools of Discovery; $TRL_{in} = 4$

Task Objective

- Objective: To deploy an <u>Unmanned Aircraft System (UAS)</u> that can enable high spatial and angular resolution mapping of <u>terrestrial essential climate variables</u>.
- MALIBU sensor suite performance metrics:
 - Two Tetracam optical units
 - Combined FOV ~ 100° (50° x camera)
 - GIFOV < 10 meters
 - Geolocation accuracy < 0.7 pixel*</p>
 - Signal to Noise > 300
 - Radiometric uncertainty < 5% attained through frequent GSFC in-house calibration

*Challenges: All-of-the-Above Strategy: Onboard IMU (Uncertainty = 0.1^{deg}) + Onboard GPS (Uncertainty < 1 m) + Ground Control Points (image-based geolocation).

Six types of drone concepts 'crazier' than MALIBU...

Package Delivery



Food Delivery

IED Detection



Hurricane Drone



Wildfire Drone



Pollinating Drone



MALIBU Imaging Geometry

Camera mounts



MALIBU Spectral Response

DN & VA

ORKING GROUP ON CALIBRATI

CESS



+ Tetracam's Incident Light Sensor

Viewing Geometry: Cross-track

 Dual Tetracam cameras (with non-overlapping swaths) mounted on the platform across-track



MALIBU Flight Path

- 5×5 km^2 is covered during two-day deployment
- Requires visible line-of-sight less than 5 km







MALIBU Flight Path(cont.)

Overlapping scenes along-track provide multi-angular retrievals.





Overlapping Regions



First MALIBU Test Site: NOAA-Surfrad Table Mountain, CO



- Located ~8 miles north of Boulder, CO.
- Part of NOAA ESRL, US SURFRAD, and the international BSRN reference network .
- John Augustine (NOAA/ESRL, Site PI) is MALIBU team collaborator.





- In-situ measurements include: MFRSR, LI-COR PAR, Yankee UVB-1 Ultraviolet Pyranometer, ventilated Eppley pyrgeometer and ventilated Spectrosun pyranometers.
- Blackswift Tempest has been deployed extensively at this site (69 flights completed since 2010).

Latitude:	40.12498
Longitude:	-105.23680
Elevation:	1689 m
Installed:	July 1995

How About J2 Cal/Val??

(2020 and beyond...)

CE S WORKING GROUP ON CALIBRATION & VAI

VA001 Aircraft



Vanilla Aircraft, LLC

ConOps

18,500 nm range, **10 day** endurance, with 30 pound payload 2 aircraft could keep a payload on-station indefinitely



Contours of on-station endurance with launch and recovery from the eastern United States

Vanilla Aircraft, LLC

TetraCam Micro MCA-6

Multi-spectral imaging, two systems each 45° from nadir



CE S WORKING GROUP ON CALIBRATION & VALI

Vanilla Aircraft, LLC

If you want to go fast, go alone. If you want to go far, **GOTOGETHER**.

African Proverb

NORR





GOES-R LST Validation Activities and Coordination with JPSS

Presented By: Yunyue Yu NOAA/NESDIS/STAR

Team Members: Peng Yu[,] Yuling Lui, Heshun Wang, Yuhan Rao, Zhen Song UMD/CICS

Funded by the GOES-R AWG, GOES-R Proving Ground (Field Campaign), and STAR JPSS


Outline

- GOES-R LST Products
- Development of GOES-R LST Validation Tool
- Coordination With JPSS
- Further Enhancement/Improvement



LST Products

- The ABI Land Surface Temperature (LST) algorithm generates the baseline products of land surface skin temperatures in three ABI scan modes: *Full Disk, CONUS, Mesoscale*;
- Has a good heritage; will add to the LST climate data record;

Products

					1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
Product	Accuracy	Precision	Range	Refresh Rate	e Resolution
LST (CONUS)	2.5 K	2.3 K	213 ~ 330 K	60 min	2 km
LST (Full Disk)	2.5 K	2.3 K	213 ~ 330 K	60 min	10 km
LST (Mesoscale)	2.5 K	2.3 K	213 ~ 330 K	60 min	2 km
		1000			Qualifiers
Product	Temporal Coverage	Product Extent	Cloud Cover Conditions P		Product Statistics
LST (CONUS)	Day and Night	LZA < 70	Clear Conditions associated with threshold accuracy		Over specified geographic area
LST (Full Disk)	Day and Night	LZA < 70	Clear Conditions associated with Over threshold accuracy geogr		Over specified geographic area
LST (Mesoscale)	Day and Night	LZA < 70	Clear Conditions associated with Over specified threshold accuracy geographic are		Over specified geographic area







Development of GOES-R LST Validation Tool

Preprocessing Module



Modulated processing of the validation dataset

- reader: Reads satellites, ground sites, and auxiliary data
- Spatial and temporal match-up: match the satellite obs to the ground sites' location and time
- Apply satellite cloud mask if available
- Satellite and ground site LST estimation/ extraction
- Preprocessed data set (relevant variables)

Note: this flow chart is for all proxy satellite sensors' data



Validation Tools Update

Preprocessed dataset

- 26 variables: enough for the current applications for GOES-R LST validation, e.g., additional cloud filtering procedures
 - » Temporal information: Year, Jday of the year, Hour, Minute
 - » Data from the ground site: downwelling radiance and its std during the last 15 minutes (for additional cloud filter), upwelling radiance, LST, and broadband emissivity
 - » Data from the satellite sensor: BT4 (~4 micrometer), BT11 (3x3 boxes centered at the matched pixel), BT12, and LST
 - » Auxiliary data: zenith angle, emissivity, TPW, dry/wet, day/night
- Specific file naming convention: "sat-gnd-sit-startday-endday.dat"
- ASCII format
- Flexibility: allows user to validate satellite LST observations currently not included in the tool
- Output of the preprocessing module, input for the validation module
- Dramatically improve the performance of the validation work generate outputs almost instantly



LST Validation Tool

Routine LST Validation Interface

- = X

Interface to algorithm evaluation and product validation

Selection sensor proxy





Validation Tools Update -- A GUI interface





Towards Field Campaign for LST Validation

Components of LST Validation

- In-situ measurement comparisons and analyses
- Cross-satellite comparisons and analyses
- Successful applications –users promotion

Strategy of In-situ measurement comparisons and analyses

 Existing ground station observations (e.g. SURFRAD Network), as long-term data source

Field campaign data plays three important roles

- High quality observations for direct comparison and analysis
- Calibrating co-site ground station observations
- Characterizing heterogeneity feature of co-site ground station
- Towards the field campaign readiness
 - Platform: low altitude, small unmanned aerial vehicle (UVA)
 - Instrument readiness : accurate infrared radiometers covers ABI bands
 - □ Site selection: better to cover SURFRAD/CRN station
 - Data processing and algorithms: noise filtering, spatial characterization, calibration to station data, etc.
 - □ Coordination with the Field Campaign Team.



In-situ Data Validation

Instruments at Gobabeb, Namibia

25 m level

2 m level

2 IR radiometers (ground)
 Wind speed and direction

Air temperature & humidity

1 IR radiometer "sky"
 52° Zenith angle
 Energy balance (K&Z CNR1)

SW & LW

Case studies of in-situ data comparison in Africa (Gobabeb and Heimat, Namibia)

*the Africa site data provided by Frank Goettsche (KIT & EUMETSAT Land SAF), through LST validation collaboration





2016)

Routine Monitoring

Environmental Data Records



W3C HTML W3C WAI-A

Monitoring -- LST images

NESDIS



Monitoring -- Animation of Time Series



Temperature (K)

260 280 Temperature (K)

NESDIS

AHI LST2 Date: 20150210 UTC: 0000

220 240 260 280

SEVIRI LST: 2015-07-01- 01:30



12





Index of /pub/imcd/emb x The control of th







Cross-satellite comparisons





International cooperation



Data collection: arid area of northwest China (Heihe Watershed Allied Telemetry Experimental Research), from June 2012 to April 2013. Four barren surface sites were chosen for the evaluation.

The result generally shows a better agreement for VIIRS LST than that for MODIS LST.

*China site data was obtained through a collaborative effort with Dr. Hua Li at Institute of Digital Earth and Remote Sensing, China Academy of Science

Reference: H. Li, D. Sun, Y. Yu, H. Wang, Y. Liu, Q. Liu, Y. Du, H. Wang and B. Cao(2014), Evaluation of the VIIRS and MODIS LST products in an arid area of Northwest China Remote Sensing of Environment 02/2014: 142:111–121





International cooperation



Courtesy of Isabel F. Trigo, through US-Portugal Bilateral cooperation program (on remote Sensing)



Further Enhancement/Improvement

Validation tool improvement

- » A web-based validation server
- » practical use of the spot-to-pixel scaling method
- » Field campaign participation (through national/international cooperation)
 - High quality ground data is the key!
 - Need the data over central and south of America
- » Radiance-based LST validation method
- » Cross-satellite comparison
 - A visualization extension (comparisons with VIIRS, MODIS, Sentinel-3...)
- » Three-measurement validation method

Algorithm Enhancement /Improvement

- » Emissivity data
- » Additional cloud filtering for LST
- » Water vapor correction
- » Large angle correction

Interactive with AIT, vender

NOAA-USGS Land Product Characterization System

STAR JPSS Science Team Meeting 27 August 2015

Kevin Gallo: NESDIS/STAR John Dwyer: USGS/EROS Steve Foga: SGT/EROS Calli Jenkerson: SGT/EROS Ryan Longhenry: USGS/EROS Greg Stensaas: USGS/EROS

Landsat 8









Land Product Characterization System (LPCS)

What is LPCS
Highlights/Status of LPCS
1. Inventory & Ordering
2. Analysis Tools
Path Forward
Summary

Land Product characterization System (LPCS)

What is LPCS

Highlights/Status of LPCS
1. Inventory & Ordering
2. Analysis Tools
Path Forward
Summary

Land Product Characterization System

A web-based system designed to use moderate to high-resolution satellite data for characterization, and assist with validation, of GOES-R ABI and JPSS VIIRS products.

Simulated GOES-R ABI (Liniv Wise: (CIMMS) And Sat CLI/TIRS (8)

(Univ. Wisc./CIMMS)



Pixel Resizing

1 9



Surface Refl.

Geographically Registered Output Products

Surface Refl.

Reproject

Simulated GOES-R ABI







Tables and Charts of Individual Bands or Indices

1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	DATE	DOY	MINIMUM	MAXIMUN	MEAN	STDDEV	VALID
2	7/2/2014	183	854	6850	3562.327	693.2124	yes
3	7/3/2014	184	349	8094	2836.911	495.3851	yes
4	7/5/2014	186	290	6780	3122.295	493.9331	yes
5	7/6/2014	187	308	4667	2653.052	575.2196	yes
6	7/9/2014	190	815	5553	3545.954	658.4303	yes
7	7/14/2014	195	191	7778	3254.757	636.479	yes
8	7/18/2014	199	1253	5621	3455.974	681.7747	yes
9	7/19/2014	200	343	5165	2643.97	393.5894	yes
10	7/20/2014	201	404	8447	2648.748	691.372	yes
11	7/26/2014	207	309	5266	2452.574	376.6008	yes
12	7/27/2014	208	457	4713	2462.386	465.7057	yes
13							

Mean, minimum, maximum, standard deviation



Near-IR time series inter-comparisons

Input Products in Native Projections

What is LPCS

A web-based system designed to use **moderate to high-resolution** satellite data for validation of GOES-R ABI and JPSS VIIRS products.

Bondville, IL SURFRAD



What is LPCS

- 1. General characteristics
- 2. Desired functionality

Landsat 8 spatial resolution vis/near IR 30 m Thermal IR 100 m

Bondville, IL SURFRAD



What is LPCS

- 1. General characteristics
- 2. Desired functionality

Landsat sampling for 1000 x 1000 m target:

- 1100 samples at 30 m resolution
- 100 samples at 100 m resolution

Bondville, IL SURFRAD



What is LPCS: General Characteristics Potential Output examples

MODIS vs Landsat

Trending of **similar bands** of data from **multiple sensors**.



What is LPCS: General Characteristics Potential Output examples

Multiple sensor (satellite and in situ) comparisons for single location and date. Land Surface Temp.



What is LPCS: General Characteristics Potential Output examples

Multiple sensor (satellite and in situ) comparisons for single location and date. Land Surface Temp.



NDVI 2005 & 2006 0.8 Simulated GOES (MODIS) 0.6 0.4 Mead-1 Mead-2 0.2 Mead-3 Ft Peck A Bondville -0.2 -0.2 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 0 1 Landsat-1000 m

NDVI

Multiple sensor comparison for multiple locations and multiple dates.

Why LPCS utilization of Landsat?

CDRs

Surface Reflectance (and NDVI), Land Surface Temperature/Emissivity

ECVs Surface Water Extent, Burned Area Extent, Snow Covered Area

Landsat Product Development



LPCS - VIIRS validation synergy

Several products of mutual interest (e.g. VIIRS)



LPCS – GOES-R ABI validation synergy

Several products of mutual interest (e.g. GOES-R ABI)

	KEY		
ABI	SUVI	EXIS	
OLM.	CEICC	MAG	

ABI: Advanced Baseline Imager

- SUVI: Solar Ultraviolet Imager
- EXIS: Extreme Ultraviolet and X-ray Irradiance Suite
- GLM: Geostationary Lightning Mapper
- SEISS: Space Environment In-Situ Suite

MAG: Magnetometer

A SEL	DDO	DIIC	тς
AOLL	-NO		10

Aerosol Detection (Including Smoke and Dust) Aerosol Optical Depth (AOD) Volcanic Ash: Detection and Height Cloud and Moisture Imagery Cloud Optical Depth **Cloud Particle Size Distribution** Cloud Top Phase Cloud Top Height Cloud Top Pressure Cloud Top Temperature Hurricane Intensity Lightning Detection: Events, Groups & Flashes Rainfall Rate / OPE Legacy Vertical Moisture Profile Legacy Vertical Temperature Profile **Derived Stability Indices** Total Precipitable Water Clear Sky Masks Radiances Downward Shortwave Radiation: Surface Reflected Shortwave Radiation: TOA Derived Motion Winds Fire/Hot Spot Characterization Land Surface Temperature (Skin) Snow Cover Sea Surface Temperature (Skin) Energetic Heavy lons Mag. Electrons & Protons: Low Energy Mag. Electrons & Protons: Med & High Energy Solar & Galactic Protons Geomagnetic Field Solar Flux: EUV Solar Flux: X-Ray Solar Imagery: X-Ray

OPTION 2 PRODUCTS Aerosol Partical Size Aircraft Icing Threat Cloud Ice Water Path Cloud Layers/Heights Cloud Liquid Water Cloud Type Convective Initiation Enhanced "V" / Overshooting Top Detection Low Cloud and Fog Tropopause Folding Turbulence Prediction Visibility Probability of Rainfall Rainfall Potential Absorbed Shortwave Radiation: Surface Downward Longwave Radiation: Surface Upward Longwave Radiation: Surface Upward Longwave Radiation: TOA Ozone Total SO2 Detection Flood/Standing Water Ice Cover Snow Depth (Over Plains) Surface Albedo Surface Emissivity Vegetation Fraction: Green Vegetation Index Currents Currents: Offshore Sea and Lake Ice: Age Sea and Lake Ice: Concentration Sea and Lake Ice: Motion

Land Product characterization System (LPCS)

What is LPCS Why LPCS developed/hosted at EROS Highlights of LPCS 1. Inventory & Ordering 2. Analysis Tools Path Forward Summary

Example of LPCS Functionality

Data extracted for VIIRS (NOAA and NASA products), MODIS, Landsat 8, and simulated GOES-R ABI for the La Junta, CO, CRN station located within NASA golden tile (h09v05).





Search within LPCS for Landsat and MODIS data coincident with VIIRS and simulated GOES-R ABI data (provided by Univ. Wisc./CIMSS).



Home	Login Re	egister 💦 RSS Feedback Hel
Search Criteria Data Sets Additional Criteria Results 2. Select Your Data Set(s) Check the boxes for the data set(s), you want to sear When done selecting data set(s), click the Additional Criteria or Results buttons below. Click the plus sign next to the category name to show a list of data sets. Image: Comparison of the data set(s) Click the Additional Criteria or Results buttons below. Click the plus sign next to the category name to show a list of data sets. Image: Comparison of the data set of the da	search Criteria Summary (Show)	Clear Criteria

Search for Landsat and MODIS data coincident with VIIRS and simulated GOES-R ABI data (provided by Univ. Wisc./CIMSS).



La Junta CO: Landsat 8 and MODIS data search

criteria



Search for Landsat and MODIS data coincident with VIIRS and simulated GOES-R ABI data (provided by Univ. Wisc./CIMSS).



La Junta CO: Landsat 8 data results



URL: http://lpcsexplorer.cr.usgs.gov Page Contact Information: Ita@usqs.gov Search for Landsat and MODIS data coincident with VIIRS and simulated GOES-R ABI data (provided by Univ. Wisc./CIMSS).

La Junta CO: MODIS-Terra data results





U.S. Department of the Interior U.S. Geological Survey URL: http://lpcsexplorer.cr.usos.gov Dage Contact |
Enhanced Landsat Products

Additional ECVs and CDRs will be added to menu as available.

Select Product Contents

Solr Index

Source Products							
Source Products							
Source Metadata							
Climate Data Records							
Top of Atmosphere Reflectance							
Surface Reflectance							
Band 6 Brightness Temperature							
Surface Reflectance NDVI							
Surface Reflectance NDMI							
Surface Reflectance NBR							
Surface Reflectance NBR2							
Surface Reflectance SAVI							
Surface Reflectance EVI							
Other Products							

Product Customization

Ш

LPVS Science for a changing world Land Product Validation System

USGS Home Contact USGS Search USGS

Earth Resources Observation and Science (EROS) Center

Enhanced Functionality

- Auto-registration of data to common map projections for analysis.
- 2. User defines area of interest for analysis
- 3. Match pixel size for all images
- 4. Several resampling options

Product Customization								
V	Reproject Products							
1)	Projection: Geographic							
	Albers Equal Area Modify ImageSinusoidal Universal Transverse Mercator							
2	Upper left X coordinate							
	Upper left Y coordinate							
	Lower right X coordinate							
	Lower right Y coordinate							
3	Pixel Resizing							
	Meters							
Res	Resample Method: Nearest Neighbor Nearest Neighbor Bilinear Interpolation Cubic Convolution Order Description (optional)							
		*						
Submit								
	III III III III III III III III III II							

Example of LPCS Functionality

Example of georegistration of simulated ABI, VIIRS and Landsat data.

Simulated GOES-R ABI

VIIRS

Landsat

Input Data

Varied Pixel Sizes Varied Map Projections





NDVI High

Low



Georegistered Data

Same Pixel Size Same Map Projection







Example of Potential Analysis

Multisensor/multidate comparison for La Junta, CO, CRN station in 2013.

Data included in analysis:

- Landsat 8: TOC NDVI
- NOAA-VIIRS: TOA NDVI
- NASA-VIIRS: TOC NDVI
- MODIS: TOC NDVI
- Simulated GOES-R: TOA NDVI



Each point within figures represents 0.2 x 0.2degree sample area.

Example of LPCS Functionality

Data extracted for VIIRS (NOAA and NASA products) and Landsat 8 for four CRN stations located within NASA golden tile (h09v05).



Example of Potential Analysis

Multisensor/multidate comparison for four CRN station locations in 2013.

- Goodwell, OK, day 152
- Muleshoe, TX, day 159
- LaJunta, CO, day 166
- Montrose, CO day 171

Data included in analysis:

- Landsat 8: TOA NDVI
- NOAA-VIIRS: TOA NDVI
- NASA-VIIRS: TOC NDVI



Each point within figures represents .5 x .5 degree sample area.

Land Product characterization System (LPCS)

What is LPCS Why LPCS developed/hosted at EROS Highlights of LPCS 1. Inventory & Ordering 2. Analysis Tools Path Forward Summary

LPCS interface update:

Expected 30 Nov. 2015, one seamless system for LPCS data selection, ordering, and product processing requests.



Predefined sample sites: user selectable for satellite (and potential in situ)

inter-comparisons



Predefined sample sites: user selectable for satellite (and potential in situ) inter-comparisons















World Radiation Monitoring Center- Baseline Surface Radiation Network

Sentinel-2 and Sentinel-3 data hosted at USGS/EROS







			L _{min} (W m ⁻² sr ⁻¹ µm ⁻¹)	L _{ref} (W m ⁻² sr ⁻¹ μm ⁻¹)	L _{sət} (W m ⁻² sr ⁻¹ µm ⁻¹)	SNR @ L _{ref}
Oal	400	15	21.60	62.95	413.5	2188
0a2	412.50	10	25.93	74.14	501.3	2061
0a3	442.50	10	23.96	65.61	466.1	1811
0a4	490	10	19.78	51.21	483.3	1541
0a5	510	10	17.45	44.39	449.6	1488
0a6	560	10	12.73	31.49	524.5	1280
Oa7	620	10	8.86	21.14	397.9	997
0a8	665	10	7.12	16.38	364.9	883
Oa9	673.75	7.5	6.87	15.70	443.1	707
OalO	681.25	7.5	6.65	15.11	350.3	745
Oall	708.75	10	5.66	12.73	332.4	785
Oa12	753.75	75	4.70	10.33	377.7	605
Oal3	761.25	2.5	2.53	6.09	369.5	232
Oal4	764.375	3.75	3.00	7.13	373.4	305
Oa15	767.50	2.5	3.27	7.58	250.0	330
Oal6	778.75	15	4.22	9.18	277.5	812
Oal7	865	20	2.88	6.17	229.5	666
0a18	885	10	2.80	6.00	281.0	395
0a19	900	10	2.05	4.73	237.6	308
0a20	940	20	0.94	2.39	171.7	203
0a21	1020	40	1.81	3.86	163.7	152

Sentinel-2 13 Bands 4 bands at 10 m resolution 6 bands at 20 m 3 bands at 60 m

Ocean Land Color Instrume	r
21 Bands	
300 m spatial resolution	

t

Land Product characterization System (LPCS)

What is LPCS Why LPCS developed/hosted at EROS Highlights of LPCS 1. Inventory & Ordering 2. Analysis Tools Path Forward Summary



Land Product **Characterization System**

A web-based system designed to use moderate to high-resolution satellite data for characterization, and assist with validation, of **GOES-R ABI and JPSS VIIRS** products.





Input Products in Native Projections



Simulated GOES-R ABI (Univ. Wisc./CIMMS)

Landsat ETM+ (7), Landsat OLI/TIRS (8)

MODIS MOD/MYD09 (Surface Refl.) MODIS MOD/MYD13 (NDVI & EVI)

Geographically Registered Output Products

Simulated GOES-R ABI





Tables and Charts of Individual Bands or Indices

1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	DATE	DOY	MINIMUN	MAXIMUN	MEAN	STDDEV	VALID
2	7/2/2014	183	854	6850	3562.327	693.2124	yes
3	7/3/2014	184	349	8094	2836.911	495.3851	yes
4	7/5/2014	186	290	6780	3122.295	493.9331	yes
5	7/6/2014	187	308	4667	2653.052	575.2196	yes
6	7/9/2014	190	815	5553	3545.954	658.4303	yes
7	7/14/2014	195	191	7778	3254.757	636.479	yes
8	7/18/2014	199	1253	5621	3455.974	681.7747	yes
9	7/19/2014	200	343	5165	2643.97	393.5894	yes
10	7/20/2014	201	404	8447	2648.748	691.372	yes
11	7/26/2014	207	309	5266	2452.574	376.6008	yes
12	7/27/2014	208	457	4713	2462.386	465.7057	yes
13							

Mean, minimum, maximum, standard deviation



Near-IR time series inter-comparisons





Long Term Monitoring & Product Repository Lori K. Brown JPSS-LTM Web Development Lead Tom Atkins, Frank Tilley, Charlie Brown, Xingpin Liu, Lihang Zhou

-44

Presented at the 2015 STAR JPSS Science Meeting NOAA Center for Weather and Climate Prediction College Park, MD 25 August 2015



JPSS EDR Product Repository Early Discussions

- At meetings in Fall 2014, the idea to develop a STAR JPSS program wide repository to house and share JPSS EDR product images was suggested.
- At this point, STAR ICVS had been implemented for 2 years; it seemed an ideal web interface and browsing framework for daily product information.

ICVS as an EDR Repository Platform

Environmental Data Records

Product Monitoring for weather, climate and environmental application

- Advantages of ICVS as interface for presenting EDR content:
 - Constructed and organized for browsing content that is updated daily;
 - Easy to update and edit;
 - Extensible to additional products without additional web programming;
 - Familiar to many of the prospective user groups;
 - Compliant with Section 508 and other government directives regarding web presentation and architecture;
 - Thoroughly tested and reliable across all modern browsers;
 - Interface can accommodate different content types: images, maps, charts, text, zip files, and eventually vector-based charts;
 - No surprises!







Prototype Now Online with 7 Product Groups

- Spring 2015 initiated prototyping;
- Contacted first product groups to start developing and acquiring images;
- Prototype currently houses product images from the following teams as of 8/24/2015:

Product Team	Product Images Daily	Product Dates Available	Production Stream
Soundings	598	1/1/2015 to present	automated
Land Surface Temperature	3	1/1/2015 to present	automated
Albedo	1	1/1/2015 to present	automated
Vegetation Index	3	6/20/2015 to present	automated
Active Fires	1	1/1/2015 to present	batch
Ozone	3	1/1/2015 to 7/15/2015	batch
Surface Type	4	5/1/2015 to present	automated



JPSS EDR Product Monitoring Demo

<u>http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/EDRs/index.php</u>

• Key features:

- Navigate by product;
- Navigate through products by date;
- 'About' popup;
- Animation:
 - Across all metrics in each product group;
 - NEW! Animate a selected timespan for a single product;



EDRs Are Not Quite the Same as Cal/Val Metrics

- Heavy on the maps; less emphasis on other types of 'charts'.
- Lower volume of images in most cases;
- So, we have made a few key updates to the ICVS interface to better support EDRs' presentational needs:
 - New Animation of a single product across a user-configurable time span (*Coming soon: download the animation file*)
 - Stricter standardization of product layout, typography, labelling, and underlying map conventions
 - The less variation in presentation, the more what users will see and focus on is the data being presented.
 - Goal: developing a shareable piece of code to generate product maps for all product teams who generate in IDL;
 - Your mileage may vary not all ways of producing data work well with all IDL mapping commands.



JPSS EDR Site vs. Team Sites

- Producing content for the JPSS EDR site doesn't change what you do or don't produce for your own team or product area websites.
- There may or may not be content overlap between the JPSS EDR site and other sites;
- The goal of the EDR Repository is ONE STOP SHOPPING; a little redundancy is no cause for concern.

JPSS Environmental Data Records Product Monitoring for weather, climate and environmental applications

Steps to Produce & Publish EDR Products - 1

- Product Teams: figure out what you want to include on your page. Suitable content may include:
 - EDR deliverable products (at a minimum, we need these for the site);
 - Comparison products from other satellite instruments;
 - Quality measure charts, like NE Δ N.
 - Usually images (.jpg, .gif, .png, but can also include .txt, .zip)
 - Please note: content for the page is ideally content that is refreshed daily.
 - Land Surface Temperature for Global Surface 8/22/2015 YES!
 - 10 day composite of anything probably not.
- Meet with JPSS EDR to go over style guide, layout of maps, formatting preferences;
- Product Team develops a 'test set' of product images, JPSS EDR team reviews, revises, and approves.

Steps to Produce & Publish EDR Products - 2

Environmental Data Records

Product Monitoring for weather, climate and environmental application

• JPSS EDR team:

- Establishes a directory structure on the webserver to house Team's products;
- Develops the CSV file that lists product file descriptions and locations;
- Add the new Product page;
- To add or remove content, we edit the CSV file to reflect additions / changes / deletions from the product set.

Product Teams

- Run charts as far back as you can (we are aiming for EDRs back to Jan.
 1, 2015), and write them to the specified location on STAR webserver;
- Set the product generation script on a cron job;
- No website to maintain, no HTML to write, just generate your products



Next Steps To Complete The EDR Repository

- Reach out to remaining product teams to start generating products;
- Work with existing teams to refine and improve product presentation, standardization, re-usable IDL script block;
- Integrate new features like new single product animation back into the STAR ICVS.

NCEP Operational Use of Satellite Land Products

Michael Ek and the EMC Land-Hydrology Team Environmental Modeling Center (EMC) National Centers for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) NOAA/NWS

> STAR JPSS Annual Meeting – 24-28 August 2015 NCWCP, College Park, Maryland



NOAA's Operational Numerical Guidance Suite (Feb 2015)



NOAA

MENT OF

Role of Land-Surface Models

- Close surface energy & water budgets,
- Determine heat, moisture, and momentum exchange between surface & atmosphere,



 Noah land model then provides surface boundary conditions to parent atmospheric model, e.g. meso-NAM, medium-range GFS, seasonal CFS.

Land Model Requirements

To provide these proper boundary conditions, land model must have:

- Atmospheric forcing to drive land model, such as precipitation and incoming solar radiation.
- Appropriate **physics** to represent land processes,
- Proper initial land states, such <u>as snow & soil</u> <u>moisture</u> (analogous to initial atmospheric conditions, though land states may carry more "memory", especially deep soil moisture, similar to ocean SSTs),
- Land data sets e.g. <u>land use/land cover</u> (vegetation type), green vegetation fraction (GVF), leaf-area-index (LAI), soil type, surface albedo & emissivity, & associated parameters, e.g. surface roughness, soil and vegetation properties.

Atmospheric Forcing to Land Model



+ Atmospheric Pressure

Example from 18 UTC, 12 Feb 2011

Land Data Sets



mid-Ju mid-Jar

Jan Jul

Green Vegetation Fraction (weekly, 1/8-deg, new NESDIS/AVHRR)

Snow-Free Albedo (monthly, 1-km, **BU-MODIS**)

 Fixed annual/monthly/weekly climatology, or near real-time observations; some quantities may be assimilated (e.g. soil moist., snow) into Noah.

Land Data Set: VIIRS Land Surface Temperature Used in NAM and GFS validation



Land Data Set: VIIRS Land Surface Albdeo. Replace Albedo climatologies?







Green Vegetation Fraction

- Climatology vs. near real-time GVF
- Ingested into NCEP models where near realtime GVF leads to better partition between surface heating & evaporation --> impacts surface energy budget, PBL evolution, clouds & convection.



 Note: VIIRS GVF in Midwestern US much lower than AVHRR GVF Climatology.

Wildfire Effects

- Wildfires affect weather/climate systems: (1) atmospheric circulations,
 (2) aerosols and clouds, (3) land surface states (GVF. albedo & surface temperature, etc.) --> impact on sfc energy budget, ABL, clouds & convection.
- Surface Reflectance used to derive Burned Area Product (NESDIS/STAR).
- Two fire burned area products:
 - 1 km resolution, 2x/day, 20N-70N
 - 12 km resolution, 4x/day, Equator-NP
- Ingested into mesoscale NAM, adjustments surface characteristics:
 - reduced: albedo, GVF, roughness, soil moisture
 - increase: surface & soil temperatures
- <u>Future</u>: consistency with remotely-sensed near-real time GVF/LAI, albedo, soil moisture, LST, etc.



Land Data Sets: Daily Snow Products





4-km 02 April 2012 **24-km**

Snow Cover (daily integrated NIC IMS product) Snow Depth (daily integrated AFWA product)

11

Applications of NASA SMAP Data

- Two NOAA SMAP Early Adopters will ingest and assimilation SMAP soil moisture and freeze/thaw data products to improve forecasts of daily rainfall, air temperature, humidity, root-zone soil moisture, skin temperature, runoff and in turn drought and river floods.
- NESDIS will ingest SMAP data through Soil Moisture Operational Product System (SMOPS) into NWS-NCEP models.
- NWS-NCEP has tested a GFS-EnKF coupled system to test impact of assimilating satellite soil moisture data in GFS forecasts.
- NWS-NCEP and NESDIS-STAR will collaborate on the development of a GFS-GLDAS/LIS semi-coupled system for operational land data assimilation.



NOAA SMOPS Blended Soil Moisture: Daily - 20140304

NASA SMAP Soil Moisture & Freeze/Thaw Data NESDIS SMOPS Blending Soil Moisture from SMAP, GCOM-W/AMSR-2, ASCAT, SMOS & GPM/GMI

Satellite-based Land Data Assimilation Tests in NWS GFS/CFS Operational Systems

NWS NGGPS PI: Michael Ek (NOAA/NCEP/EMC) Co-Is: Jiarui Dong and Weizhong Zheng (IMSG at NOAA/NCEP/EMC) Christa Peters-Lidard (NASA/GSFC) and Grey Nearing (SAIC at NASA/GSFC)

- Enable the existing NASA Land Information System (LIS) to serve as a global Land Data Assimilation System (LDAS) for both GFS and CFS.
- LIS integrates NOAA/NCEP operational land surface model (Noah), highresolution satellite & observational data, and land data assimilation (DA) tools.

GFS/CFS



LIS EnKF-based land Data Assimilation tool used to assimilate soil moisture from the NESDIS global Soil Moisture Operational Product System (SMOPS), snow cover area (SCA) from operational NESDIS Interactive Multisensor Snow and Ice Mapping System (IMS) and AFWA snow depth (SNODEP) products.

13


Land models provide proper boundary conditions to atmospheric models, and rely on remote sensing for:

- Atmospheric forcing, e.g. <u>Precipitation &</u> <u>incoming solar radiation</u>.
- Initial land states, e.g. <u>Snow & soil moisture</u>, <u>land skin temperature for validation</u>.
- Land data sets e.g. Land use/land cover (vegetation type), green vegetation fraction (GVF), leaf-area-index (LAI), surface albedo & emissivity, (fixed annual/monthly/weekly climatologies, or near real-time observations, where some quantities may be assimilated (e.g. soil moist., snow) into the Noah land model.





U.S. National Ice Center Use of Satellite Cryosphere Products

2015 JPSS Annual Science Team Meeting - August 24-28, 2015 Speaker: Sean R. Helfrich

> CDR Kelly Taylor Director / Commanding Officer

Mr. Sean R. Helfrich Acting Deputy Director LCDR Robert Atkinson Naval Ice Center Executive Officer



USNIC Organization



Total manpower: 37 personnel; 65% Navy, 33% NOAA, 2% USGC

NOAA Requirements

Great Lakes Ice Monitoring (Dec-May)

- Daily Ice Conc/thickness. 5 km res ,GRIB and ASCII
- Weekly Ice Thickness & Form
- 1-7 day forecast
- NAVTEXT message (Dec-Mar)

CONUS Ice Monitoring (Dec-May)

- Weekly or bi Weekly - Chesapeake and Delaware Bays

Alaska Ice Monitoring

- Twice weekly ice charting
- SAR Imagery support for NWS Alaska
- Ice edge and GRIB format

Global Snow and Ice Monitoring

- 2x Daily Gridded Ice/Snow Extent for North America, 1km
- Global Daily Snow Depth, 4km res
- Northern Hemisphere Daily Ice Concentration, 4km res
- Northern Hemisphere Daily Ice Thickness, 4km res
- Days since last observation for Snow and Ice Analysis Data

Special Support of NOAA Vessels







USN Requirements

• Submarine Force (SUBFOR) Requirements (USN)

- Daily ice edge within 3NM
- Daily MIZ within 3NM
- 48HR ice edge forecast within 3NM
- Sea ice routing/FLAP as required (up to 2X daily) within 4NM
- Estimated ice thickness bi-weekly or as required within 10cm
- Iceberg location within 3NM (Arctic/Antarctica)
- Climatological outlooks as required

• Fleet Weather Center (FWC) Requirements (USN)

- Ice edge information (generic), 25 km res, daily.
- Ice coverage (analysis and 24 hour forecast) 0.5km res, daily or as required in ports/waterways
- Ice thickness information, 0.5 m red, or as required for tactical ops
- Route specific at 0.5 km
- OTSR ice annotated imagery







USCG Requirements

Arctic / Antarctic

- **Daily Sea Ice Edge** Daily during operations, 2x month off season. Arctic – w/i 50m of edge; Antarctic w/i 2nm
- **Daily Sea Ice Concentration** Daily during operations, 2x month off season. Arctic – w/i 50m and 2/10ths coverage
- **FLAP** As requested daily during operations, 2x month off season. Features >200m in length
- Daily Estimated Sea Ice Thickness Daily during operations, 2x month off season
- Daily Iceberg Location Daily during operations, 2x month off season. w/i 2 km of actual; Imagery w/I 3 hrs of receipt
- Daily Imagery Analysis/Forecast As requested for operations/environmental awareness w/i 100nm radius of vessel
- Climatological Outlooks as requested Arctic w/l 25nm; Antarctic w/l 20nm

Icebreakers or Aerial Recon

Embarked ice analysts or Aerial Recon for real time ice observations and analysis as requested Annotated imagery analysis/forecasts









Product Generation



Current SNPP Utility in NIC Products

- 1. Imagery (I1, I2, I3, I5, DNB) (All)
- 2. VIIRS Sea ice characterization (IMS)

Only used for Ice/No Ice (inaccurate ice typing), Cloud Mask issues

3. VIIRS Sea Ice concentration IP (Working on IMS, Hemi Ice Charts, & MIZ)

Data format (HDF5 to Geotiff conversion being built)

Will be helpful in IMS Blended Ice Con.

4. VIIRS Snow cover (IMS)

OK, but conservative cloud mask







Direct Import of Automated Snow & Ice Cover

- Analysts will be able to selectively import the data from satellite derived products directly into the Blended Analysis
- Analysis will have selection box to select snow cover and ice cover from the VIIRS, NOHRSC, and NH AutoSnowlce.
- Human data selection to optimize product use based on expert knowledge and imagery interpretation
- Combines the speed and reliability of automated products with the QC and flexibility of Human Analysts





Current SNPP Utility in NIC Products

5. AMSR2 Ice Concentration (MIZ, Hemispheric Ice Charts)

Applied in IMS Blended Ice Concentration

Using ASI (Univ Bremen), last resort data source,

6. ATMS Snow Water Equivalent (IMS)

Used to make IMS Snow Depth Release of Version 11.1 – better agreement with AMSR 2 except in boreal forest areas





Potential JPSS Utility in NIC Products

- 7. ATMS Snow Grain Size (IMS)
 - Desired to adjust IMS Snow Depth

8. ATMS First Year Ice Concentration (IMS, Hemispheric Ice Charts)

Could be used in IMS Blended Ice Con

9. ATMS Multi-Year Ice Concentration (IMS, Hemi Ice Charts) Will be helpful in IMS Blended Ice Con







NIC JPSS Wish list for Future Work

- (1) Geotiff formats (All)
 - NIC spends much of its infrastructure, bandwidth and processing on file conversion from HDF formats from VIIRS and MODIS leaving the majority of the content
- (1) Include Lake ice in the Ice products (IMS, Great Lakes Analysis)
- (2) Product Composites at 1km (IMS, Hemispheric Ice Charts)
 - Difficulty stitching multiple swath and resampling to lower resolution
- (3) Ice Edge (Marginal Ice Zone)
- (4) Ice Drift (Ice Forecasting, IMS, annotated imagery)
- (5) Ice Lead Detection (FLAP, Annotated Imagery)
- (6) Snow Fraction (IMS, ASI)
- (7) Blended products (All)
- (8) Optional Cloud masks (All)



CREST experimental Ice Cover 7/31/13



IMS Blended Sea Ice Concentrations

BLENDED ICE CONCENTRATIONS: STAR and NIC are developing a Blended Ice Concentration primarily for modeling

- Using Optimal Interpolation to blend ice concentrations
- New "replacement" using:
 - SAR
 - Ice Charts
 - Other ice/no ice products (CREST, VIIRS RR, GOES R)
- Date since last ob and source tracking
- Ice Concentrations determined from:
 - IMS Ice Cover
 - AMSR 2
 - ATMS MIRS
 - VIIRS Ice Con
 - Ice Charts (NIC, CIS, DMI, MetNo, NWS Alaska, etc)
 - Analyst "tie Points"
 - NWP models
- 2016 Release?

NIC & NOAA Arctic Action Plan (2012)

- Improve ice, weather and water forecasts and warnings
 - Improve snow depth, snow cover, ice cover, and ice thickness analysis for operational model initialization or assimilation
 - Integrate new satellite-derived sea ice information into National Ice Center operations, such as ice thickness, ice concentration, and size of leads (fractures) in ice
 - Advance our sea ice services through the addition of more observational data sets to our analysis and forecasting techniques, evaluations of coupled model output from Environment Canada and the Naval Research Laboratory, and the expansion of product suites with new and more frequent services.
 - Establish foundational components of a Regional Operations Center and Arctic Test Bed to strengthen NOAA's ability to be responsive to emerging service requirements in the Arctic and leverage new science and technology capabilities.

Blended IMS Ice Concentrations



GIOPS CMC Ice Concentrations



NIC & NOAA Arctic Action Plan (2012)

- Strengthen foundational science to understand and detect Arctic climate and ecosystem changes
 - Conduct coordinated calibration and validation of satellite measurements of the cryosphere through insitu and airborne missions in collaboration with national and international partners
- Enhance international and national partnerships
 - IICWG, NAIS, NASA, U of Washington, IABP, WMO Cryosphere Watch
 - Coordinating with national and international partners to broaden geographic coverage of Arctic sea ice analysis and forecasting





Integration with Models











STAR JPSS 2015 Science Team Meeting Land / Cryosphere Breakout Session

Ivan Csiszar, Jeff Key August 27, 2015







- NOAA operational land and cryosphere products
 - Current operational products
 - Ongoing algorithm improvement efforts
 - Relationship with other JPSS land production systems i.e. NASA
- Product validation
 - Ongoing validation resources and preparation for JPSS-1
 - Leveraging resources with other NOAA, US and international activities
 - Coordinated validation approach
- System development and new programmatic directions
 - NOAA Enterprise System and non-NOAA assets
- NOAA Operational Applications



Agenda (am)



Product overviews

- 8:45 Surface reflectance Belen Franch
- 9:00 Vegetation index EDR and NDE Green Vegetation Fraction Marco Vargas
- 9:15 Vegetation Health Felix Kogan
- 9:30 Land surface albedo Bob Yu
- 9:45 Land surface temperature Bob Yu
- 10: 00 Active fire Ivan Csiszar

10:15 Break

- 10:30 Surface type Jerry Zhan
- 10:45 Sea ice characterization and thickness Jeff Key
- 11:00 Sea ice concentration Yinghui Liu
- 11:15 Sea ice surface temperature Mark Tschudi
- 11:30 Binary snow cover Peter Romanov
- 11:45 Snow fraction Peter Romanov and Igor Appel
- 12:00 NASA SIPS Land Production and QA Sadashiva Devadiga / Miguel Román
 12:15 Lunch break



Agenda (pm)



Product validation and long-term monitoring

- 1:00 Validation datasets and interagency / international coordination Miguel Román
- 1:30 JPSS 1 land validation plan overview Ivan Csiszar
- 1:45 GOES-R land validation activities and coordination with JPSS Bob Yu
- 2:00 Land product characterization system Kevin Gallo
- 2:15 Land long-term monitoring system Lori Brown / Tony Reale

NOAA Enterprise system

- 2:30 Land / cryosphere enterprise product assessment– Ivan Csiszar / Jeff Key
- 2:45 Non-NOAA data sources for operational land / cryosphere applications: mission status, data access and plans Marco Vargas / Bob Yu / Jeff Key / Ivan Csiszar

3:00 Break

NOAA operational applications of JPSS land and cryosphere products

- 3:15 NCEP Mike Ek
- 3:30 National Ice Center– Sean Helfrich

Open discussion and wrap-up

 3:45 - 5:00 Overarching topics such as re-processing, gridding, CLASS RIP archives, Direct Broadcast, summary and action items





5

- Evaluation and update of the heritage IDPS algorithms is practically complete
 - Products achieved validated stage 1 as defined by the NOAA JPSS program
 - Only remaining IDPS code change package is aerosol / SR (to implement validated algorithm in operations)
 - Reactive maintenance continues
 - Long-term monitoring in place / transitioning to systematic production
- NOAA ESPC (NDE) operational implementation
 - Additional / added-value products
 - Green Vegetation Fraction fully operational
 - Vegetation Health transition to operations
 - Active Fire re-allocated to NDE transition to operations
 - Snow Fraction in development
 - Phenology (Risk Reduction) in development
- JPSS Program Director's direction letter on algorithm development
- Program Level CCR to re-direct all Priority 3 and 4 products to ESPC





- NOAA Enterprise Algorithm Development
 - Common algorithms / ground system implementation options to leverage resources and ensure best algorithm solutions
 - Targets NOAA satellite assets i.e. JPSS and GOES-R
 - Often results in the implementation of GOES-R algorithms to process JPSS data
 - "Risk Reduction" algorithm package transitioning into operations
 - > Land products not part of this effort, but assessment is ongoing
- Use of non-NOAA assets for critical NOAA missions
 - In some regards the extension of NOAA Enterprise development
- New directions and framework for the Science Team's activities
 - Reactive maintenance and long-term monitoring of operational products
 - Algorithm development towards ESPC implementation of enterprise solutions; testbeds, demonstration products, active user involvement
 - Different review / TTO process / documentation follow SPSRB process
- Algorithm deliveries to STAR Algorithm Integration Team (AIT)





- JPSS-1 (-> to be renamed to NOAA-20 once operational) preparation
 - Suite of algorithms include significant improvements
 - TOC NDVI, full fire mask and FRP implemented for Suomi NPP
 - JPSS-1 test datasets are becoming available
 - JPSS-1 validation plans
 - draft plans delivered; review / feedback ongoing
 - Final plans due December 31
- NOAA NASA ST coordination and collaboration
 - Algorithm development
 - keep algorithms in sync (i.e. SR, Active Fire)
 - seeking common algorithm solutions where possible (i.e. LST)
 - different algorithm solutions where necessary
 - NASA-unique features (SDR, output format etc.) to be addressed
 - Validation
 - Ieveraging approaches and resources
- JPSS-2 and beyond assessment



User involvement and added value products



- Close linkages between code cal/val and risk reduction activities
 - Risk reduction is also a platform for further algorithm changes
- Close collaboration with critical NOAA users
 - NOAA NCEP and other modeling groups data assimilation
 - National Ice Center, Hazard Mapping System, CPC etc.
- Key Proving Ground Initiatives
 - e.g. Fire and Smoke, Land Data Assimilation
 - Joint Center for Satellite Data Assimilation as testbed
- Direct Broadcast CSPP and IPOPP and algorithm updates
- Development of new / level-3 and beyond products
 - GVF in operation
 - Gridded/composited LST, albedo etc.; LAI/fPAR
- Reprocessing
 - ongoing for select VIIRS bands / products (i.e. ocean)
 - planning / implementation for additional SDR and products





Surface Reflectance

Belen Franch, Eric Vermote NASA GSFC Code 619 belen.franchgras@nasa.gov



A Land Climate Data Record

Multi instrument/Multi sensor Science Quality Data Records used to quantify trends and changes



Emphasis on data consistency – characterization rather than degrading/smoothing the data

Land Climate Data Record (Approach)



Needs to address geolocation, calibration, atmospheric/BRDF correction issues

ATMOSPHERIC

CORRECTION

CALIBRATION



Channel1/Channel2 ratio (from Clouds observations)







BRDF CORRECTION







VIIRS Surface Reflectance based MODIS C5

The MODIS Collection 5 AC algorithm relies on

 the use of very accurate (better than 1%) vector radiative transfer modeling of the coupled atmosphere-surface system

the inversion of key atmospheric parameters (aerosol, water vapor)

Home page: <u>http://modis-sr.ltdri.org</u>



6SV Validation Effort



The complete 6SV validation effort is summarized in three manuscripts:

Kotchenova, S. Y., Vermote, E. F., Matarrese, R., & Klemm Jr, F. J. (2006). Validation of a vector version of the 6S radiative transfer code for atmospheric correction of satellite data. Part I: Path radiance. *Applied Optics*, *45*(26), 6762-6774.
Kotchenova, S. Y., & Vermote, E. F. (2007). Validation of a vector version of the 6S radiative transfer code for atmospheric correction of satellite data. Part II. Homogeneous Lambertian and anisotropic surfaces. *Applied Optics*, *46*(20), 4455-4464.

•Kotchenova, S. Y., Vermote, E. F., Levy, R., & Lyapustin, A. (2008). Radiative transfer codes for atmospheric correction and aerosol retrieval: intercomparison study. *Applied Optics*, *47*(13), 2215-2226.







Methodology for evaluating the performance of VIIRS/MODIS

To first evaluate the performance of the MODIS Collection 5 SR algorithms, we analyzed 1 year of Terra data (2003) over **127** AERONET sites (**4988** cases in total).

Methodology:



http://mod09val.ltdri.org/cgi-bin/mod09_c005_public_allsites_onecollection.cgi STAR JPSS Science Team Meeting, August 24 – 28, 2015, NCWCP, College Park, MD





quantitative assessment of performances (APU)



COLLECTION 5: accuracy or mean bias (red line), Precision or repeatability (green line) and Uncertainty or quadratic sum of Accuracy and Precision (blue line) of the surface reflectance in band 1 in the Red (top left), band 2 in the Near Infrared (top right also shown is the uncertainty specification (the line in magenta), that was derived from the theoretical error budget. Data collected from Terra over 200 AERONET sites from 2000 to 2009.







ratio band3/band1 derived using MODIS top of the atmosphere corrected with MISR aerosol optical depth

COLLECTION 6: accuracy or mean bias (red line), Precision or repeatability (green line) and Uncertainty or quadratic sum of Accuracy and Precision (blue line) of the surface reflectance in band 1 in the Red (top left), band 2 in the Near Infrared (top right also shown is the uncertainty specification (the line in magenta), that was derived from the theoretical error budget. Data collected from Terra over 200 AERONET sites from 2003.




- the VIIRS SR product is directly heritage from collection 5 MODIS and that it has been validated to stage 1 (Land PEATE adjusted version)
- MODIS algorithm refinements from Collection 6 will be integrated into the VIIRS algorithm and shared with the NOAA JPSS project for possible inclusion in future versions of the operational product .





Evaluation of Algorithm Performance

VIIRS C11 reprocessing



STAR JPSS Science Team Meeting, August 24 – 28, 2015, NCWCP, College Park, MD





Evaluation of Algorithm Performance

VIIRS C11 reprocessing





Use of BRDF correction for product cross-comparison





Comparison of aggregated FORMOSAT-2 reflectance and MODIS reflectance. No BRDF correction. Density function from light grey (minimum) to black (maximum); white = no data.



Comparison of aggregated FORMOSAT-2 reflectance and BRDF corrected MODIS reflectance. Corrections were performed with Vermote al. (2009) method using for each day of acquisition, the angular configuration of FORMOSAT-2 data.

STAR JPSS Science Team Meeting, August 24 – 28, 2015, NCWCP, College Park, MD





Cross comparison with MODIS over BELMANIP2

The VIIRS SR is now monitored at more than 400 sites (red losanges) through cross-comparison with MODIS.







Aqua versus Terra



STAR JPSS Science Team Meeting, August 24 – 28, 2015, NCWCP, College Park, MD



Results over BELMANIP2





STAR JPSS Science Team Meeting, August 24 – 28, 2015, NCWCP, College Park, MD





Figure 1: Cross comparison results of the VIIRS and MODIS-Aqua SR product on a monthly basis for the BELMANIP sites reprocessed version (C1.1) for the near infrared band (M7).

MODIS/VIIRS Science Team Meeting, May 18 – May 22, 2015, Silver Spring, MD



The need for a protocol to use of AERONET data

To correctly take into account the aerosols, we need the **aerosol microphysical properties** provided by the AERONET network including size-distribution (%C_f, %C_c, C_f, C_c, r_f, r_c, σ_r , σ_c), complex refractive indices and sphericity.

Over the 670 available AERONET sites, we selected **230 sites** with sufficient data.

To be useful for validation, the aerosol model should be readily available anytime, which is not usually the case.

Following *Dubovik et al.*, 2002, JAS,^{*2} one can used regressions for each microphysical parameters using as parameter either τ_{550} (aot) or τ_{440} and α (*Angström* coeff.).

The protocol needs to be further agreed on and its uncertainties assessed (work in progress)





Conclusions

- Surface reflectance (SR) algorithm is mature and pathway toward validation and automated QA is clearly identified.
- Algorithm is generic and tied to documented validated radiative transfer code so the accuracy is traceable enabling error budget.
- The use of BRDF correction enables easy crosscomparison of different sensors (MODIS, VIIRS, AVHRR, LDCM, Landsat, Sentinel 2, Sentinel 3...)
- AERONET is central to SR validation and a "standard" protocol for its use to be defined (CEOS CVWG initiative)



JPSS1 and SNPP VIIRS Vegetation Index Products and Algorithm Development

Marco Vargas¹, Tomoaki Miura²

¹NOAA Center for Satellite Applications and Research, College Park, MD, ²Department of Natural Resources & Environmental Management University of Hawaii at Manoa

August 27, 2015

STAR JPSS 2015 Science Team Annual Meeting, August 24-28, NCWCP College Park, MD



Outline



- Overview
 - Team Members, Product Requirements, Accomplishments
- Algorithm Evaluation
 - Algorithm Description, Validation
- JPSS1 Cal/Val Plan
- Enterprise Vegetation Index Algorithm
- NASA SNPP VIIRS Vegetation Index Products
- Future Plans
- Summary



VI EDR Team Members



- Marco Vargas (NOAA/STAR) STAR VI EDR algorithm lead
- Tomoaki Miura (University of Hawaii) VI Cal/Val lead
- Anna Kato (University of Hawaii) Product monitoring and algorithm validation
- Mahany Lindquist (University of Hawaii) Product monitoring and algorithm validation
- Leslie Belsma (Aerospace) Land JAM
- Michael Ek (NOAA/NCEP) User readiness
- Walter Wolf (NOAA/STAR) AI&T Team Lead



JPSS VI EDR Product Requirements



Table 5.5.9 - Vegetation Indices (VIIRS)					
EDR Attribute	Threshold	Objective			
Vegetation Indices Applicable Conditions: 1. Clear, land (not ocean),daytime only					
a. Horizontal Cell Size	0.4 km	0.25 km			
b. Mapping Uncertainty, 3 Sigma	4 km	l km			
c. Measurement Range					
1. NDVI _{toa}	-1 to +1	NS			
2. EVI (1)	-1 to +1	NS			
3. NDVI _{TOC}	-1 to +1	NS			
d. Measurement Accuracy - NDVI _{TOA} (2)	0.05 NDVI units	0.03 NDVI units			
e. Measurement Precision - NDVI _{TOA} (2)	0.04 NDVI units	0.02 NDVI units			
f. Measurement Accuracy - EVI (2)	0.05 EVI units	NS			
g. Measurement Precision - EVI (2)	0.04 EVI units	NS			
h. Measurement Accuracy - NDVI _{TOC} (2)	0.05 NDVI units	NS			
i. Measurement Precision - NDVI _{TOC} (2)	0.04 NDVI units	NS			
j. Refresh	At least 90% coverage of the globe every 24 hours (monthly average)	24 hrs.			
		v2.8, 4/19/13			

Notes:

1. EVI can produce faulty values over snow, ice, and residual clouds (EVI > 1).

2. Accuracy and precision performance will be verified and validated for an aggregated 4 km horizontal cell to provide for adequate comparability of performance across the scan.



VI EDR Accomplishments



- Validated Stage 1 Maturity approved by AERB in April 2015
- JPSS1 Algorithm Development (J1 Upper)
 - Completed the development of TOC NDVI
 - CCR-15-2382 approved by AERB in July 2015
- Delivered JPSS1 Cal/Val plan
- Started planning for Vegetation Index Enterprise Algorithm
- Started LTM activities
- New publication

Shabanov, N., M. Vargas, T. Miura, A. Sei, and A. Danial (2015), <u>Evaluation of the performance of Suomi</u> <u>NPP VIIRS top of canopy vegetation indices over AERONET sites</u>, Remote Sensing of Environment pp. 29-44, doi:10.1016/j.rse.2015.02.004.



SNPP/JPSS Vegetation Index EDR



- The Vegetation Index EDR consists of three vegetation indices:
 - 1. <u>Normalized Difference</u> <u>Vegetation Index (NDVI^{TOA})</u> from top-of-atmosphere (TOA) reflectances
 - 2. <u>Enhanced Vegetation Index</u> (EVI^{TOC}) from top of canopy (TOC) reflectances.
 - 3. New for JPSS1 (J1 "Upper") <u>Normalized Difference</u> <u>Vegetation Index (NDVI^{TOC})</u> from top of canopy (TOC) reflectances
- These indices are produced at the VIIRS image channel resolution (375 m at nadir) over land in granule style (swath form)
- File format: HDF5

VI EDR Algorithm

$$NDVI^{TOA} = (\rho_{I2}^{TOA} - \rho_{I1}^{TOA}) / (\rho_{I2}^{TOA} + \rho_{I1}^{TOA})$$

$$EVI^{TOC} = (1+L) \cdot \frac{\rho_{12}^{TOC} - \rho_{11}^{TOC}}{\rho_{12}^{TOC} + C_1 \cdot \rho_{11}^{TOC} - C_2 \cdot \rho_{M3}^{TOC} + L}$$

$$NDVI^{TOC} = (\rho_{I2}^{TOC} - \rho_{I1}^{TOC}) / (\rho_{I2}^{TOC} + \rho_{I1}^{TOC})$$

 $ho_{M3}^{
ho_{M3}}$ Surface reflectance band M3 (488 nm)

- $\rho_{\rm II}^{\rm IOC}$ Surface reflectance band I1 (640 nm)
- ρ_{12}^{100} Surface reflectance band I2 (865 nm)

 ρ_{II}^{TOA} Top of the atmosphere reflectance band I1 (640 nm)

- ρ_{12}^{TOA} Top of the atmosphere reflectance band I2 (865 nm)
 - C_1 , C_2 and *L* are constants



VI-EDR August 10, 2015







- -0.1 0.0 0.1 0.2 0.3 0.4 0.5 0.6 0.7 0.8 0.9 1.0 VI
- 5 merged SNPP VIIRS VIVIO Granules timestamp d20150810_t1844472 timestamp d20150810_t1846126 timestamp d20150810_t1847380 timestamp d20150810_t1849034 timestamp d20150810_t1850288





TOC-NDVI 16-day composite







SNPP VIIRS Vegetation Index EDR Current Status



SNPP VI EDR Maturity: Validated Stage 1

Validation activities

- 1) Global comparisons with Aqua MODIS
- 2) Evaluation over AERONET sites
- Time series validation over FLUXNET sites

Instrument/product quality

 High radiometric quality, meeting the L1RDS requirements

VI algorithm issues

 Unrealistic EVI for snow/ice or cloud-contaminated pixels

Long Term Monitoring (LTM)

Ongoing

Global APU Estimates (2014 - 2015)

Attribute	L1RDS Threshold (VI units)	Validation Results
TOA NDVI Accuracy	0.05	0.005
TOA NDVI Precision	0.04	0.017
TOA NDVI Uncertainty	0.06	0.020
TOC EVI Accuracy	0.05	0.037
TOC EVI Precision	0.04	0.011
TOC EVI Uncertainty	0.06	0.039
TOC NDVI Accuracy	0.05	0.007
TOC NDVI Precision	0.04	0.023
TOC NDVI Uncertainty	0.06	0.025



VIIRS Veg. Index EDR Global APU (Aqua MODIS as Reference) July 2015



-0.12 -0.16

0.0

0.2

0.4

VIIRS TOC-NDVI

0.6

0.8



2e+4

0

1.0



VIIRS Vegetation Index EDR Temporal Profile Evaluation





Validation sites



VIIRS Vegetation Index EDR Temporal Profile Evaluation

TOC EVI



Red – VIIRS, Blue - MODIS



TOC NDVI



Flagstaff Managed Forest USA(35.14, -111.73) LC: ENF 2013 2014 2015 0.6 0.4 N VIIRS TOC-EVI screened MODIS TOC-EVI screened -0.2 182 001 182 001 183 182 DATE (2012.4 - 2015.7)

- VIIRS temporal profiles show matching seasonal changes with those of MODIS over CONUS, Europe, & Australia, e.g.,
 - Timing & length of peak growing period
 - Multiple growing periods
 - Interannual variations in seasonal changes
- VIIRS daily time series show secondary variations associated with variable Sun/view geometries among observations.



VIIRS Veg. Index Validation Using FLUXNET Radiation Flux Data





- FLUXNET sites
 - Spatial extent and homogeneity comparable to VIIRS pixels
 - Continuous PAR & global radiation measurements available
- High-temporal resolution NDVI and EVI2 (2-band EVI) time series
 - Computed from PAR & global radiation data (Wilson & Meyers 2007)
 - Cloudy observations removed (using precipitation and incoming global radiation data)



VIIRS Veg. Index Validation Using FLUXNET Radiation Flux Data



TOC NDVI: Sample Time Series - EuroFlux -

VIIRS vs. Tower NDVI Cross-plots - AmeriFlux -





JPSS1 VI EDR Cal/Val Plan



• JPSS1 VI EDR will be validated by cross-comparisons with:

- (1) data and products from other sensors (S-NPP VIIRS, MODIS, Landsat 8)
- (2) in situ data from observation networks (AERONET, FLUXNET)
- (3) independently-obtained climate datasets and analysis of process model results (FLUXNET)
- APUs will be calculated periodically and plotted in time series to assure long-term consistency of the JPSS1 VI EDR
- Anticipated data needs for future validation
 - MODIS, SNPP, FLUXNET, AERONET
- VI EDR Cal/Val Tools
 - VDDT, Time Series Analysis Tool, APU Tool, VIIRS Matchup Tool, VI Monitor, VI Phenological Metrics Tool, VI Cross-Comparison Tool
- Schedule and Milestones (based on availability of JPSS1 VIIRS VI products no later than March 2017)
 - Beta: October 2017 (VIIRS SDR Beta + 3 months)
 - Provisional: April 2018 (Beta + 6 months)
 - Validated: April 2019 (Provisional + 12 months)



NESDIS Enterprise Algorithms & NESDIS Ground Enterprise Architecture System (GEARS)



- NESDIS embarked in the Strengthening NESDIS initiative to reduce the cost of development, implementation, transition to operations, maintenance and sustainment of the NESDIS ground system
- NESDIS is transitioning to the Ground Enterprise Architecture System (GEARS)
- A new organization, the Office of Satellite Ground Services (OSGS), will consolidate the development and sustainment of all NESDIS ground systems



NESDIS Enterprise Algorithms



Definition: An Enterprise Algorithm is defined as an algorithm that uses the same scientific methodology and software base to create the same product from differing input data (satellite, in-situ or ancillary)

Motivation:

- Brings continuity of NOAA products between current and future NOAA operational satellites
- Cost effective processing for NOAA products
- Maintenance of fewer algorithms and systems within operations
- **Benefits**: One set of algorithms will:
- Satisfy differing program requirements (latency, accuracy, resolution, etc)
- Reduce redundant software development and O&M costs
- Consistent science for data assimilation; fused products; enhanced products; and climate records



STAR Enterprise Algorithms



- VI EDR is a priority 4 product
- For JPSS Priority 3 and 4 products, JPSS STAR has been directed by NJO to:
 - Stop working on the NPOESS-heritage algorithms running in IDPS
 - Defer implementation of the algorithm change packages related to priority 3 and 4 products; only with exceptions with the changes that will impact the current operational users of those products
 - Continue work on enterprise science algorithms for all the JPSS Priority 3 and 4 EDR products

Enterprise Algorithm Assessment VI and GVF Products



O – operational, F – future capability, *MODIS production at NASA

Product	VIIRS	ABI	GOES	AVHRR	MODIS	Users
VI (NDVI, EVI)	0	F		0	0*	NWS
GVF	0	F				NWS

Path Forward for Enterprise Solution:

NNAF

MENT OF

- TOA NDVI from AVHRR; VIIRS also has TOC EVI and TOC NDVI; AVHRR has a Level 3 (L3) product; No official L3 product for VIIRS NDVI or EVI
- GVF in NDE is a L3 product. Calculates its own EVI, same formula as JPSS EVI.
- A L3 suite of products for NDVI, TOC EVI, TOC NDVI and GVF are needed (GVF already in production)
- Need to align requirements across satellites, standardize the requirements
- LAI and FPAR products are also needed. (Users require composite products)
- GOES-R has NDVI and GVF but Option 2 and not operational
- Want GOES-R GVF to be like VIIRS GVF; NDVI is the same for both
- Need to have follow on meetings for VIIRS and GOES-R algorithm path
- Want all land products to use the same Grid and mapping tools. NCEP's stated requirement is 1km global grid
- Move towards NDE and SPSRB (Not use the IDPS deliveries and processes)
- Enterprise NDVI should be TOC NDVI
- NDVI is used for Vegetation Health product but it currently calculates NDVI separately from reflectance
- Possible addition of Sentinel-3 data (gap filler)



NASA SNPP VIIRS Vegetation Products



- NASA has funded a Science Team to produce Earth System Data Records From Suomi NPP (funded by NASA ROSES-13)
- <u>NASA SNPP VI Team is generating Vegetation Index products</u> from SNPP VIIRS
 <u>extending the EOS-MODIS VI record</u>
- NASA SNPP VIIRS <u>VI Products: NDVI, EVI, EVI2</u> (Level 3 products for MODIS continuity at all resolutions)
- NASA is reprocessing the entire VIIRS SDR record
- NASA SNPP VIIRS VI products scheduled for archiving and distribution at the Land Processes Distributed Active Archive Center (LP DAAC) starting in April 2016
- STAR VI EDR Team Members Vargas and Miura have met with Kamel Didan (PI for the NASA VIIRS VI product suite) to coordinate efforts to make a successful Algorithm/Product suite for both science (NASA) and operations/applications (NASA/NOAA)



Future Plans



- Support JPSS1 Pre-launch and Post-launch Cal/Val activities
- Continue LTM, anomaly resolution, and reactive maintenance of the SNPP Vegetation index EDR
- Develop Level 3 Vegetation Index products
- Support the STAR/JPSS Enterprise Algorithm development effort







- The SNPP VIIRS Vegetation Index EDR operational product is stable and performing well
- VI Team ready to support JPSS1 pre-launch activities
- The SNPP VI EDR LTM phase is ongoing
- The JPSS1 VIIRS VI EDR algorithm development has been completed
- JPSS1 Cal/Val plan developed
- Vegetation Index Enterprise Algorithm in planning stage



For more information on VIIRS Vegetation Index EDR



• STAR JPSS

http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/ http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/smcd/viirs_vi/Monitor.htm http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/EDRs/products_VegIndex.php

• NOAA JPSS

http://www.jpss.noaa.gov/

• NOAA CLASS

http://www.nsof.class.noaa.gov/

• NASA

http://viirsland.gsfc.nasa.gov/Products/VIEDR.html



JPSS1 and SNPP VIIRS Green Vegetation Fraction (GVF)

Marco Vargas¹, Zhangyan Jiang²

¹NOAA Center for Satellite Applications and Research, College Park, MD, ²AER, College Park, MD

STAR JPSS 2015 Science Team Annual Meeting, August 24-28, NCWCP College Park, MD



GVF Team Members



- Marco Vargas (NOAA/STAR) Project Lead, Development Scientist
- Zhangyan Jiang (STAR/AER) Development Scientist
- Ivan Csiszar (NOAA/STAR) Development Scientist
- Mike Ek (NOAA/NCEP/EMC) User readiness
- Yihua Wu (NOAA/NCEP/EMC) User readiness
- Weizhong Zheng (NOAA/NCEP/EMC) User readiness
- Hanjun Ding (NOAA/OSPO) Product Area Lead
- Dylan Powell (Lockheed Martin/ESPDS/NDE) AI&T
- Tom Schott (NOAA/OSD) Consultant







– NCEP/EMC – CLASS

- NASA/SPoRT


FY14-15 Accomplishments



- Delivered SNPP VIIRS GVF LINUX DAP to NDE (May 2014)
- Supported the NDE IPT team to during the integration, testing and pre-operational phase of the GVF system
- Briefed the VIIRS GVF product at the monthly SPSRB meeting for an operational decision in Sep, 2014
- The GVF product became operational within the Suomi NPP Data Exploitation (NDE) production facility in February 2015
- Started collaboration with NWS/NCEP to demonstrate that using the VIIRS GVF operational product instead of the AVHRR climatology will improve the performance of NOAA's environmental prediction suite



SNPP VIIRS GVF Product



- The SNPP VIIRS GVF consists of two products:
 - Daily Rolling Weekly GVF global (4-km resolution)
 Daily Rolling Weekly GVF regional (1-km resolution)
- SNPP VIIRS GVF products are derived from VIIRS surface reflectance data (Bands I1, I2 and M3)
- Surface reflectance data are gridded, composited and used for calculating the Enhanced Vegetation Index (EVI)
- GVF is derived from EVI



SNPP VIIRS GVF Global (4km res)





4km resolution weekly global GVF (August 18-24, 2015)

SNPP VIIRS GVF Regional Product (1km res)

NOAA

RTMENT OF CO





1km resolution weekly regional GVF (August 18-24, 2015). Coverage Lat 90°N - 7.5°S, Lon 130°E - 30°E



Monitoring Drought in California With SNPP VIIRS GVF



- California has been experiencing a severe drought since 2012
- Drought conditions develop gradually and they are often not identifiable immediately
- VIIRS Green
 Vegetation Fraction (GVF) can easily monitor <u>changes in</u> <u>vegetation density</u>

2013-08-15 minus 2012-08-15



2014-08-15 minus 2012-08-15



2015-08-15 minus 2012-08-15



California mean GVF



California mean GVF in August decreased from 32.3% in 2012 to 27.7% in 2015



SNPP VIIRS GVF Validation



SNPP VIIRS GVF product Validation

- GVF product maturity: Provisional
- The SNPP VIIRS GVF preoperational product was shown to meet the threshold performance attributes identified in the JPSS Level 1 Requirements Supplement
- SNPP VIIRS GVF pre-operational product was validated against Landsat derived GVF, and compared with AVHRR derived GVF
- Time series stability monitoring

Attribute Analyzed	L1RD Threshold	VIIRS GVF
Measurement accuracy		
1. Global	12%	7.9%
2. Regional	12%	6.5%
Measurement precision		
1. Global	15%	10.9%
2. Regional	15%	12.6%
Measurement uncertainty		
1. Global	17%	13.4%
2. Regional	17%	14.2%



Path Forward towards JPSS1



- Provide VIIRS GVF continuity and upgrades for JPSS1
 - Project Plan to produce the JPSS1 VIIRS GVF
 - GVF Algorithm update/development for JPSS1
 - SNPP/JPSS1 VIIRS GVF Compatibility assessment
- Anticipated data needs for future validation
 - SNPP VIIRS GVF, AVHRR GVF, Landsat GVF
- Product Validation
 - Deliver Cal/Val plan for the JPSS1 VIIRS GVF product



Future Plans



- Advance the SNPP VIIRS GVF to validated maturity
- Continue providing SNPP VIIRS GVF algorithm maintenance and product anomaly resolution
- Develop SNPP VIIRS GVF climatology
- JPSS1 VIIRS GVF algorithm development
- Develop GVF enterprise algorithm







- The SNPP VIIRS GVF operational product is stable and performing well
- Working with NCEP to improve the use of the operational GVF product in their land modeling suite
- JPSS1 VIIRS GVF Project Plan has been written
- GVF Enterprise Algorithm in planning stage
- SNPP VIIRS GVF product available from NOAA CLASS

http://www.nsof.class.noaa.gov/

For more information on SNPP VIIRS GVF

http://www.ospo.noaa.gov/Products

http://viirsland.gsfc.nasa.gov/Products/GVF.html

http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/

IMPROVEMENT in GLOBAL DROUGHT WATCH FROM S-NPP VEGETATION HEALTH (VH)

Felix Kogan

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Environmental Satellite Data and Information Services (NESDIS) Center for Satellite Applications and Research (STAR)

> JPSS August 27, 2015

Drought (D) as Natural Disaster

- D. affects the largest number of people
- D. is the most costly
- D. is a part of earth's climate
- D. occurs every year
- D. does not recognize borders, political & economic differences

World Population Affected by Natural Disasters 1967-1991

	%		
Disaster Type	Affected	Killed	
	Weather		
Drought	51	38	
Flood	38	9	
Hurricane etc.	8	27	
	Geological		
Earthquake	2	18	
Volcano	<1	<1	
Total People Affected: 2.8 billions			

Total People Killed:

3.5 millions

Drought Disasters during 1980-2008

- No of people affected India 2002 -
- No of people killed Ethiopia 1983 -
- Economic damages
 - China 1994 Australia 1981 USA 1988 USA 2006-2015 California

1,551,455,112 300,000,000 558,565 300,000 \$ 13.8 bil \$ 6.0 mil

- \$ 40-60 bil
- \$ 2.7 bil (21,000 job loss)

Drought Unique Features

- -Start unnoticeably
- -Build-up slowly
- Develop cumulatively
- Impact cumulative & not immediately observable
- Mitigation: When damage is evident it's too late to mitigate the consequences
- Drought type: Meteorological, Agricultural, Hydrological, Socio-Economic

Normalized Difference Vegetation Index & Brightness Temperature





VH Requirements

- Real time NDVI and BT
- Climatology of NDVI and BT

Vegetation Condition (VCI) and Themperature condition (TCI) indices



2012 Global Vegetation Health (VH)

From AVHRR/NOAA-19 Operational Polar Orbiting Satellite



http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/smcd/emb/vci/VH /index.php

Global Droughts from operational satellites



- 2012- Extreme drought in the USA, southern UKRAINE, northern KAZAKHSTAN,
 - Severe drought in eastern INDIA, Kenya & South Americe
- 2011 Exceptional drought in Texas (USA) and the Horn of AFRICA
- 2010 Exceptional drought in RUSSIA and UKRAINE

USDA user (August 8, 2015)

Eric Luebehusen, Analyst for FAS & WAOB (ELuebehusen@oce.usda.gov)

"the 4km VHI is a very big hit at USDA with senior level staff, economists, and meteorologists. I often get specialized requests for maps of the 4 km VHI "as soon as it's available", and the data is used to support our monthly crop yield and production estimates, particularly in the mid-latitudes"

VIIRS versus AVHRR



NDVI (SMN): AVHRR-VIIRS time series



BT (SMT): AVHRR-VIIRS COR and TSer



Towards NDVI & BT Climatology



CAL/VAL: VH-Biomass & Corn Yield Modeling & Prediction



CAL/VAL: VH-Crop Losses Prediction: USA, Kansas





August 10-11, 2010 San Francisco, CA

Source: NOAA and "Strahovaia Grupa TAC"

VHP-drought stress & USDA pasture & winter wheat condition, May 6, 2013



VH-based Drought Stress (NOAA), May 6, 2013 & Percent Whinter Wheat Area in Poor and Very Poor Conditions (USDA), May 5, 2013



USA Drought from USDM & VHI



Users attending Vegetation Health WEB



VALIDATION: VCI/VIIRS vs VCI/AVHRR



VALIDATION: TCI VIIRS vs AVHRR

Sep 9, 2014



Vegetation health (VHI)



SNPP/VIIRS VHI & DROUGHT, USA Midwest, July 2012



•Drought affects Global Food Security by reducing agricultural production below consumption.

•Since 2000, this occurred 8 years out of 13.

•Early drought detection and accurate monitoring its area, intensity, duration & impacts is important for mitigation drought consequences. •Vegetation health(VH) method applied to SNPP/VIIRS data greatly improve drought watch & impact assessment.

•The two images showing similar patterns, indicate much more details of drought/no drought areas along the rivers: at the background of drought (red) no drought (yellow and green) is observed along the rivers (western part of 1 km image).



-90

-88

California Drought from USDM & VHI



California Drought from 16 km NOAA-19 Vegetation health index (VHI)



California Drought from 0.5 km S-NPP/VIIRS Vegetation health index

S-NPP/VIIRS Vegetation Health


California Drought Dynamics & Economic Impacts in 2015



SUMMARY

- VH algorithm requires NDVI & BT: (a) Real time (from VIIRS)
 (b) Climatology (from AVHRR)
- VIIRS/VH indices (VHI, VCI & TCI) are validated against AVHRR/VH because AVHRR's VH are validated against in situ data
- VIIRS/ NDVI & BT are different than AVHRR
- VIIRS/NDVI & BT are adjusted to AVHRR (in order to use climatology)
- The adjustments are stable over time and correlation is strong
- FURTHER Development:
- (a) New climatology from VIIRS
- (b) High resolution VH
- (c) New VH products

BACK UP

Correlation: Yield anomaly (dY) vs VCI, Kansas, USA



AVHRR/VH-Crop Yield Correlation



Validation: VCI Correlation of VIIRS & AVHRR Jan 7, 2015 & Sep 9, 2014



Validation: TCI Correlation of VIIRS & AVHRR Jan 7, 2015 & Jul 1, 2014



Validation: VHI Correlation of VIIRS & AVHRR

Jan 7, 2015 & Sep 9, 2014



Vegetation Health (VHI) California June 2015



Moisture & Thermal Condition



Percent Western US under Drought



Drought Area & Intensity by weeks: Western United States, 1982-2014

Days with Drought



World Grain Production-Consumption, 1970-2013



Droughts

2013 - Argentina, Brazil, Australia, USA 2012 - USA2011 – USA 2010 – Russia, Ukraine, Kazakhstan, Argentina 2007 – Australia, China, Argentina, Brazil 2003 – USA, Europe, Australia, India, China 2002 – USA, India, Australia, S. Africa 2001 - China **1996** – USA, Russia, Argentina, **Kazakhstan Australia 1988 – USA**

Vegetation Health July 22, 2015



Web

http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/ smcd/emb/vci/VH/index.php

Every week on Thursday

2.5-day VH WEB view (May 4-6, 2015)

Page Views May 1-6, 2015

	Today	Yesterday	This Month
	May 6	May 5	May 1-6
STAR Vegetation Health Site	132	206	806

Countries used Vegetation Health WEB during May4-6, 2015

153 Hits 词	30.60%	United States	
81 Hits 词	16.20%	South Africa	
54 Hits 词	10.80%	Switzerland	
41 Hits 词	8.20%	Australia	
17 Hits 词	3.40%	Mexico	3
16 Hits 📄	3.20%	India	<u> </u>
16 Hits 🗋	3.20%	Armenia	
11 Hits 🗟	2.20%	France	
10 Hits 🗋	2.00%	Germany	
9 Hits 📄	1.80%	Dominican Republic	
8 Hits 🗋	1.60%	United Kingdom	
7 Hits 词	1.40%	Myanmar	
7 Hits 词	1.40%	Korea, Republic Of	:=:
7 Hits 📄	1.40%	Spain	
6 Hits 词	1.20%	Ukraine	
6 Hits 📄	1.20%	Iran, Islamic Republic	—
5 Hits 🗋	1.00%	Kenya	
5 Hits 词	1.00%	Japan	•
5 Hits 词	1.00%	China	

VH-Web Visitors

Countries during Aug 20-24



Conclusions

2014 World Population 7.3 bil. Increases with Accelerating Rate; World Grain Production Increases with Decelerating Rate

<u>Grain supply drops below demands (</u>in the 21st century 8 years out of 15)

- <u>Severe Droughts</u> Reduces Global Grain Production 4-7% every 4-6 years; Moderate Drought – Reduces Grain 1-3% every 2-3 years
- <u>Satellite-based Vegetation Health (VH)</u> Technology Provide Tools for Drought Monitoring & 1-2 Month Advanced Prediction of its Start/End, Area, Intensity, Duration and Impacts
- <u>VH</u> Provide Prediction of Drought-related Crop & Pasture Losses: (a) 1-2 Months in Advance of Harvest, (b) During ENSO years 3-4 months prediction
- <u>Drought Area & Intensity</u> has not Changed during the Period of Strong Global Warming

VH-Drought Prediction from ENSO (3-6 months)



NDVI-based Land Cover Change trend, 1982-2007



Climate: Percent Land under Drought



Percent Drought-affected Grain Crop Area



AVHRR Data for Land Use

Sensors Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer (AVHRR) Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS)

- Satellites
 NOAA: NOAA-7, 9, 11, 14, 16, 18, 19

 S-NPP → JPSS
- Data Resolution Spatial 1, 4 (GAC), 8 & 16 km (GVI); Temporal - 7-day composite
- Period**35-year**(1981-2015)**3.5-year**(2011-2015)

Coverage World (75 N to 55 S)

Channels VIS, NIR, Thermal

Mega-Drought in Western USA



Figure 1. Vegetation health (from VHI) in August 2005 through 2014.

VALIDATION: VHI VIIRS vs AVHRR



Biomass vs VHI, Turkmenistan







Lekker monitoring site (36°16 N, 63°42 E) R²=0.885, n=35, 1982-2005 SoutheasternTurkmenistan.

Winter Wheat Yield Vinnitsa Obl. UKRAINE



Winter Wheat yield Observed and VH-Predicted VINNITSA

Winter Wheat Yield Odessa Obl. UKRAINE

Partial CC -0.57 0.58 -0.33 0.38 dY=0.286-0.057VH5+0.067VH6-0.041VH18+0.044VH19



Vegetation Health data sources

Sensors Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer (AVHRR) Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS)

 Satellites
 NOAA: NOAA-7, 9, 11, 14, 16, 18, 19

 S-NPP → JPSS

Data Resolution Spatial - 1, 4 (GAC), 8 & 16 km (GVI); Temporal - 7-day composite

Period **35-year** (1981-2015) **3.5-year** (2011-2015)

Coverage World (75 N to 55 S)

Channels VIS, NIR, IR

Indices NDVI & BT





Status of land surface albedo production from the JPSS Mission

Yunyue Yu

NOAA/NESDIS, Center for Satellite Applications and Research

Shunlin Liang, Dongdong Wang, Yuan Zhou

Department of Geographical Sciences, University of Maryland











✓ VIIRS LSA Basics

- ✓ Current Operational Products
- ✓ Validation Status
- ✓ Issues and improvement Needs
- ✓ International Cooperation
- ✓ Long-term Monitoring
- ✓ J1 CalVal Plan





- Surface albedo is the ratio between outgoing and incoming shortwave radiation at the Earth surface. It is an essential component of the Earth's surface radiation budget.
- Surface albedo is produced from S-NPP VIIRS as Environmental Data Record (EDR). Surface albedo EDR has the global coverage, including land surface albedo (LSA) and sea ice surface albedo (ISA).
- Bright Pixel Sub-Algorithm (BPSA) is currently used to generate LSA and ISA from VIIRS data. Several improvements have been made since the S-NPP launch.
- Surface albedo EDR is a full resolution *granule instantaneous* product. LSA is only generated for *clear-sky* pixels.



Albedo EDR Cal/Val Team Membership



	Name	Institute	Function
JPSS-STAR	Land Lead: Ivan Csiszar	NOAA/NESDIS/SATR	Project Management
	EDR Lead: Yunyue YU	NOAA/NESDIS/SATR	Team management, algorithm development, validation
	Shunlin Liang	UMD/CICS – project PI	algorithm development, validation
	Dongdong Wang	UMD/CICS	algorithm development, validation, monitoring
	Yuan Zhou	UMD/CICS	algorithm development, validation, monitoring
	Marina Tsidulko	IMSG	STAR AIT support: product verification, testing
	Mike Ek' team	NOAA/NWS/NCEP	User readiness
	Weihong Zheng	NOAA/NWS/NCEP	User readiness
JPSS DPA			
	Leslie Belsma	JPSS/DPA	algorithm Manager (JAM) for Land
NASA S-NPP Science Team			
	Robert Wolf' team	NASA/GSFC	Cal/Val support
	Miguel Roman	NSAS/GSFC	algorithm (DPSA) development, product validation
	Crystal Schaaf	UMB	algorithm (DPSA) development, product validation

Basics: Current Operational Product



- Operational Product
 - Single 1.5 min granule data
 - Combined 4 x 1.5 min granule data
- Production team
 - STAR Science Team : Scientific development and validation
 - JPSS DPE (Data Product Engineering) : Production



- Archive site
 - CLASS: <u>http://www.nsof.class.noaa.gov/saa/products/welcome</u> (search for JPSS VIIRS EDR)
 - Team site : <u>http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/albedo.php</u>
 - NASA site: <u>http://viirsland.gsfc.nasa.gov/Products/AlbedoEDR.html</u>
- Monitoring: http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/EDRs/products_LST.php 5



Validation status



	RMSE		Bias	
Site	VIIRS	MODIS	VIIRS	MODIS
AZ_Kendall_Grassland	0.042	0.062	-0.030	-0.057
AZ_Lucky_Hills_Shrubland	0.025	0.042	0.001	-0.039
AZ_Santa_Rita_Creosote	0.044	0.048	0.003	-0.035
AZ_Santa_Rita_Mesquite	0.026	0.033	0.007	-0.028
IN_Morgan_Monroe_State_Forest	0.043	0.063	-0.032	-0.058
MI_UMBS	0.200	0.028	0.136	-0.028
MI_UMBS_Disturbance	0.243	0.039	0.171	-0.032
MO_Missouri_Ozark_Site	0.025	0.041	-0.012	-0.035
NE_Mead_irrigated	0.032	0.141	0.007	-0.047
NE_Mead_Rainfed	0.209	0.184	0.088	0.096
Boulder	0.051	0.117	-0.017	-0.049
GITS	0.112	0.761	-0.057	-0.570
Humboldt	0.114	0.112	-0.071	-0.096
Summit	0.106	0.074	-0.028	-0.061
DYE-2	0.152	0.059	-0.009	0.027
Saddle	0.094	0.104	-0.028	-0.039
South-Dome	0.109	0.095	0.055	0.046
NASA-SE	0.142	0.241	-0.043	-0.086
Sioux_Falls	0.114	0.078	0.048	0.009
Table_Mountain	0.050	0.163	0.020	-0.019
Desert_Rock	0.038	0.011	0.029	-0.009
Fort_Peck	0.042	0.258	-0.006	-0.131
Penn_State	0.081	0.073	-0.066	-0.035
Goodwin Creek	0.037	0.045	-0.031	-0.042

Validation data period: 2012, 2013, 2014

- Data of 35 stations are collected, which include measurements of recent three years.
- VIIRS data are generally better than MODIS products, with smaller RMSE and bias.
- Both data sets have high accuracy for snow-free cases.
- Large RMSE usually occurs at the cases of snow pixels and ephemeral snow.



Validation results for non-snow albedo



- Further analyzing accuracy of non-snow albedo
- Data over non-snow sites during non-snow seasons were used.
- 16-day mean was calculated to compare with MODIS data
- VIIRS data have smaller bias and RMSE, well below the product threshold.






- Accuracy of estimating snow albedo was evaluated at GC-Net stations.
- VIIRS generally has improved results.
- Retrieval accuracy is strongly dependent on quality of cloud detection.
- Temporal filtering can improve retrieval quality and data continuity.



Inter-comparison with MODIS albedo



0.5

0.1



Contiguous US maps of 16-day mean LSA from VIIRS and MODIS, during DOY 145-160, 2012

Comparing 16-day mean VIIRS albedo from BRDF-impacted LUT with MODIS blue-sky albedo. Data are limited to those with at least 8 clear-day observations during the composite period of 16 days.





Temporal variability of LSA retrievals



- The VIIRS LSA algorithm uses one observation to estimate LSA. Angular dependency has been substantially reduced by incorporation of surface BRDF in model construction.
- Residual variations still exist after algorithm improvement, though they are comparable to results of other methods.
- The LSA retrievals over two Libya desert sites (Site 1: 24.42°N 13.35°E and Site 2: 26.45°N, 14.08°E) are used to illustrate the issue of temporal variability of LSA retrievals.







- LUT of sea ice albedo is out of date. Evaluation of current sea ice albedo data and development of a new LUT is greatly needed.
- The current BPSA algorithm estimates albedo from a single clear-sky observations. It is sensitive to errors in cloud mask and random effects. Temporal filter is proposed to generate smoother and gap-free albedo with improved accuracy.
- Land surface is currently divided into two categories (desert and non-desert). We plan to further separate surface types and develop a new version of surface-specific LUTs.
- **Comprehensive validation and intercomparison** is essential for both algorithm developers and end users. Limited validation has been done so far.





- An algorithm based on temporal autocorrelation and climatology is developed.
- Objectives
 - Improve accuracy
 - Reduce temporal variations
 - Exclude undetected cloud and shadow
 - Fill data gaps
- Integrate multisource of information
 - VIIRS retrieval and its QF
 - Climatology (mean and variance)
 - Temporal correlation (historical observation)







- We proposed to develop a Level-3 LSA product on the basis of VIIRS SA EDR, which has the following features:
 - Gridded
 - Noise-reduced
 - Gap-filled
 - Diurnal variations being considered
- Use of instantaneous albedo to calculate daily surface radiation budget results in ~10% bias for snow-free conditions.
- We develop a new method to estimate daily mean albedo directly from VIIRS data.





Long-term monitoring tool



Working on a long-term monitoring tool

- Automatically validate against field measurements;
- Generate global composite maps on a regular basis ;
- Send alerts when abnormal results occur;
- Update maps through WWW
- <u>http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.</u> <u>gov/jpss/EDRs/products_LST.</u> <u>php</u>



Animation of global albedo map composed from the VIIRS albedo EDR, shown through the VIIRS Albedo production long-term monitoring website at STAR.





- The S-NPP VIIRS LSA algorithm has gone through several updates for algorithm improvement and refinement.
- The updated algorithms were applied only for data acquired after the algorithm's effective dates.
- To generate consistent LSA product with highest quality possible, we need to re-process all the historical VIIRS data with the latest LSA algorithm.
- VIIRS TOA reflectance SDR and cloud mask IP are the major upstream inputs of the albedo algorithm. Such data with the latest version will be used during the data re-processing.





- Comprehensive evaluation of the J1 LSA product
 - Spatial scaling problem
 - Dependency of LSA retrievals on solar and view angles
 - Global accuracy of both snow-free and snow-covered data
 - Capability of capturing rapidly-changing surfaces
- Long-term monitoring
 - A web-based product monitoring interface
 - In-situ validation alerting/notification
- Correlative Data Sources
 - Ground stations
 - Airborne multiangular measurements
 - High resolution reference maps
 - Other albedo products
- Development of cal/val tool
 - Generating quality metrics commonly used by the international land community
 - Participating in the international cooperation on validation of satellite land products





Status of Land Surface Temperature production from the JPSS Mission

Yunyue Yu, Yuling Liu, Peng Yu, Heshun Wang NOAA/NESDIS, Center for Satellite Applications and Research







Outline



✓ VIIRS LST Basics

- Current Operational Products
- Validation Status
- Issues and improvement Needs
- ✓ International Cooperation
- Long-term Monitoring
- ✓ J1 CalVal Plan



VIIRS LST Basics



<u>**Definition</u>**: Land Surface Temperature (LST) is the mean radiative skin temperature derived from thermal radiation of all objects comprising the surface, as measured by remote sensing ground-viewing or satellite instruments.</u>

<u>VIIRS LST EDR</u>: Granule Product, moderate resolution, Split-window/Surface-type (17 IGBP) Dependent Regression Algorithm

Benefits:

- plays a key role in describing the physics of land-surface processes on regional and global scales
- provides a globally consistent record from satellite of clear-sky, radiative temperatures of the Earth's surface
- provides a crucial constraint on surface energy balances, particularly in moisture-limited states
- provides a metric of surface state when combined with vegetation parameters and soil moisture, and is related to the driving of vegetation phenology
- an important source of information for deriving surface air temperature in regions with sparse measurement stations

Target Requirement: Horizontal resolution – 1 km, Temporal resolution – 1 h, Accuracy – 1 K **Current** VIIRS* : H = 1 km, T = Daily, A = 1.4 K, Uncertainty = 2.4 K

* with limited in-site estimates and cross-satellite validation



Basics: LST EDR and Cal/Val Team



	Name	Institute	Function
JPSS-STAR	Ivan Csiszar	NOAA/NESDIS/SATR	Land Lead, Project Management
	Yunyue YU	NOAA/NESDIS/SATR	EDR Lead, algorithm development/improvement, calibration/validation, team management
	Yuling Liu	NOAA Affiliate, UMD/ESSIC	product monitoring and validation ; algorithm development/improvement
	Heshun Wang	NOAA Affiliate, UMD/ESSIC	algorithm improvement, product calibration/validation
	Peng Yu	NOAA Affiliate, UMD/ESSIC	product validation tool, monitoring, applications
	Marina Tsidulko	NOAA Affiliate, SciTech/IMSG	STAR AIT
	Michael EK	NOAA/EMC/NCEP	user readiness ,
	Yihua Wu	NOAA/EMC/NCEP	user readiness
JPSS/DPA			
	Leslie Belsma	Aerospace Corp	algorithm Manager (JAM) for Land
NASA S-NI	PP Science Team		
	Miguel Roman	NSAS/GSFC	Validation data support, product monitoring
	Sadashiva Devadiga	NASA/GSFC Affiliate, SSC	Validation data support, product monitoring

Basics: Current Operational Product



- Operational Products
 - Single 1.5 min granule data
 - Combined 4 x 1.5 min granule data
- Production team
 - STAR Science Team : Scientific development and validation
 - JPSS DPE (Data Product Engineering) : Production



- Archive site
 - CLASS: <u>http://www.nsof.class.noaa.gov/saa/products/welcome</u> (search for JPSS VIIRS EDR)
 - Team site : <u>http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/lst.php</u>
 - NASA site: <u>http://viirsland.gsfc.nasa.gov/Products/LSTEDR.html</u>
- Monitoring: http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/EDRs/products_LST.php 5



Validation Status



- **Provisional Review May** 2014
- Validated V1 review December, 2014

Validation summaries of the LST EDR are shown in Table (right); validated 1 maturity approval in Dec. 2014. Marginally meet the requirement with limited "in-situ" data

Validation details of the VIIRS LST comparisons against the SURFRAD station data are shown in the plots (bottom-left) and in the tables (bottom-middle, bottom-right).

Attribute Analyzed	L1RD Thresh old	Validation Result	Description
In-situ Validation	1.4K (2.5K)	-0.37 (2.35)	Results are based on the VIIRS data over SURFRAD sites for over 2.5 years . The error budget estimation is limited by ground data quality control, cloud filtering procedure and upstream data error.
R-based Validation	1.4K (2.5K)	0.47(1.12)	A forward radiative transfer model is used, over 9 regions in globe, representing all 17-IGBP types over the seasons. The error budget estimation is limited by profile quality, cloud screening procedure and sampling procedure.
Cross satellite Comparison		0.59(1.93): daytime 0.99(2.02): nighttime	The results are based on comparisons to MODIS LST, over 100 scenes, over low latitude, polar area and CONUSThe error budget estimation is limited by the spatial and temporal difference, sensor difference, angle difference etc.



320

340



Season	Samples	Overall		Day		Night	
		Bias	STD	Bias	STD	Bias	STD
Spring	1297	-0.54	2.78	-0.69	3.82	-0.46	1.97
Summer	1403	-0.1	2.43	-0.87	3.68	0.26	1.39
Fall	1160	-0.28	1.9	-0.32	2.04	-0.24	1.79
Winter	976	-0.65	2.01	-0.83	1.65	-0.53	2.21

IGBP type	Samples	Overall		Day		Night	
		Bias	STD	Bias	STD	Bias	STD
4	18	-1.41	3.01	-1.82	2.66	-1.26	3.22
6	96	-0.98	1.41	-0.5	1.88	-1.32	0.84
7	955	-0.2	1.59	0.24	2.06	-0.61	0.79
8	286	0.19	2.56	-1.7	2.6	1.38	1.66
10	1048	-0.49	1.81	-0.85	2.3	-0.37	1.59
12	1238	-0.35	2.68	-0.63	3.8	-0.22	1.91
14	857	-0.28	2.54	-1.28	2.4	0.19	2.47
15*	189	-1.72	4.31	-1.72	4.31		
16	149	-0.23	1.55	0.87	1.67	-1.04	0.75



JPSS LST for EMC model validation



Project on-going: Incorporation of near-real-time S-NPP JPSS Land Surface Temperature data into the NCEP Land modeling suite

- Performed comparison of VIIRS Granule LST data and NAM model data
 - Period: March 2012
 - Resolution: 0.05 deg
- Results
 - VIIRS LST and NAM LST agree with each other better in nighttime.
 - ✓ The monthly mean biases are 0.47 and 3.76 during nighttime and daytime, respectively.
 - ✓ Granule level comparisons show that the VIIRS-NAM difference over west region is higher than that over east region.
- Current effort: new data format needed
 - Gridded 1 km data
 - Projection and data format matches to the EMC model run needs
 - Time label and QFs for each grid
 - Tools to convert a popular L3 LST data format into a rather specific EMC requested data format
 - Analysis of the JPSS and Model LST differences







Issues encountered through the Cal/Val activities

- Lack of high quality validation data set. The CalVal performed only with limited data, mostly with SURFRAD data. Global and seasonal representativeness of the validation is needed
- impacts of ST misclassification and cloud contamination are significant (will rely on annual ST data).
- Cloud contamination impact is significant
- over 50% error sources of the LST derivation can not be identified, due to quantitative and qualitative limitations of in-situ measurement.
- Practical uncertain is significantly larger than the theoretical analysis.



New Development (1)



Rational

- User-friendly dataset needs
- replacement of the ST-dependent algorithm
- Enterprise System Requ Emissivity Development
- ____
- Example 1
- L3 Global Gridded Daily LST
- 2 datasets each day (i.e. day and night)
- 1 km resolution
- Time label and QF for each grid





New Development (2)



Example 2

Land Surface Emissivity

- Spectral emissivity at M15 (10.76 μm) and M16 (12.01 μm)
- Daily global gridded dataset
- 1 km resolution
- QF for each grid





International cooperation

-- with CAS



Data collection: arid area of northwest China (Heihe Watershed Allied Telemetry Experimental Research), from June 2012 to April 2013. Four barren surface sites were chosen for the evaluation.

The result generally shows a better agreement for VIIRS LST than that for MODIS LST.

*China site data was obtained through a collaborative effort with Dr. Hua Li at Institute of Digital Earth and Remote Sensing, China Academy of Science

Reference: H. Li, D. Sun, Y. Yu, H. Wang, Y. Liu, Q. Liu, Y. Du, H. Wang and B. Cao(2014), Evaluation of the VIIRS and MODIS LST products in an arid area of Northwest China Remote Sensing of Environment 02/2014; 142:111–121.



ND ATMOSA

NOAA



-- with Land SAF





Courtesy of Isabel F. Trigo, through US-Portugal Bilateral cooperation program (on remote Sensing)



International cooperation -- with CMA



VIIRS LST Application in Soil Freeze-Thaw in Tibet

- Monitoring spatial distribution of freeze-thaw in whole Tibet with high spatial resolution (1 km)
- Monitoring seasonal dynamics of freeze-thaw in Tibet (daily)
- Monitoring changes of freeze-thaw in different soil depth







-28.00	-13.40	1.20	15.80	30.40	45.00



Long-term monitoring



Monitoring/Validation tool drafted

Webpage development

- ✓ A monitoring tool has been developed, which generates daily global VIIRS LST maps, and the diurnal temperature range (DTR) from the operational VIIRS LST EDR data and routinely validate with SURFRAD data.
- ✓ An ftp site and notification system has been setup for the monitoring, which runs the daily global LST, the monthly DTR, and the routine validation automatically.

ftp://ftp.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/pub/smcd/emb/pyu/VIIRS monit oring/.

A webpage development is on-going for public to review and \checkmark download the global daily LST and the monthly DTR maps.



Temperature (K)

Search STAR websites Go	JPSS Home > Product teams > Land Surface Temperature Team
» STAR JPSS Home / News	Land Surface Temperature (LST)
» S-NPP/JPSS Instruments	Team Lead Vumue Vu
» Science Documents	Land Surface Temperature ATBD, (PDF, 783 KB)
 Product Maturity Algorithm Maturity Matrix Data Maturity 	Background Land surface temperature, a key indicator of the Earth surface energy budget, is widely required in applications of hydrology,
 Meetings & Reviews 2015 Meetings 2014 Meetings 2013 Meetings 2013 Meetings 2014 Meetings 2014 Meetings 	meteorology, and climatology. It is of fundamental importance to the net radiation budget at the Earth surface and to monitoring the state of crops and vegetation, as well as an important indicator of both the greenhouse effect and the energy flux between the atmosphere and ground (Norman & Becker, 1995). Li & Becker, 1993). LST is one of the land EDRs for the JPSS mission. Maturity status of the S-NPP product generation is defined as beta, provisional and validated versions; the LST beta and provisional productions were started in December 2012 and June 2014, respectively. The validated V1 version readiness review was approved December 2014.
»Product Teams	Algorithm Science and Data Access
»Links	VIRS, aboard S-NPP, provides measurements of the atmospheric, land, and oceanic parameters which are referred to as EDRs. Th LST EDR is the measurement of the skin temperature over global land coverage including coastal and inland- water. Currently, The VIRS LST EDR is derived from a baseline split-window regression algorithm (Yu et al., 2005):
STAR JPSS	$LST_{i,j} = a_0(i,j) + a_1(i,j)T_{15} + a_2(i,j)(T_{15} - T_{16}) + a_3(i,j)(\sec \theta - 1) + a_4(i,j)(T_{15} - T_{16})^2$
(where (k=0 to 4) are the algorithm coefficients, which are based on 17 International Geosphere-Biosphere Programme (IGBP) land



VIIRS Global LST (daytime): 20150101



J1 Cal/Val plan



- Comprehensive Product Evaluation/validation
 - Pre-launch
 - Proxy and simulated datasets readiness
 - In-situ data readiness
 - Algorithm Evaluation and Characterization
 - Development of calibration and validation tools
 - Post-launch
 - Early orbit checkout
 - Intensive product evaluation and validation report
 - Algorithm/product calibration, coefficients update
 - Iterative in-situ data validation and calibration
 - Algorithm refinement
- Long-term monitoring
 - A web-based product monitoring interface
 - In-situ validation alerting/notification
- Correlative Data Sources
 - In-situ data collection
 - S-NPP LST data, and other satellite LST data
 - Field Campaign data (international cooperation)
- Development of CalVal tools





Active Fire product update

Presented by Ivan Csiszar (STAR)

Key contributors to results presented: Wilfrid Schroeder, Louis Giglio, Evan Ellicott, Will Walsh, Patricia Oliva (UMD) Marina Tsidulko, Valerie Mikles, Walter Wolf (STAR AIT)

August 27, 2015

NOAA Operational Fire product status



Current 750m operational product in IDPS*

- delivers a list of fire pixels
- reached <u>Validated 1 maturity status</u> with an effectivity date (i.e. IDPS implementation) of <u>August 13, 2014</u>.
- declared NOAA Operational product in September 2014
- <u>long-term monitoring</u> and maintenance continues

Upcoming 750 NOAA operational product in NDE**

- the product is developed at UMD and is <u>tailored subset of the NASA science</u> <u>product</u> for real-time NOAA operations
- <u>global mask of thematic classes</u> including water, cloud, non-fire clear land and fire at three confidence levels
- <u>fire radiative power</u> for each fire-affected pixel
- <u>new algorithm elements</u> to improve detection performance
- Code <u>delivered to STAR AIT</u> and tailored for NDE processing
- Algorithm Readiness Review held on June 18 2015
- Currently in <u>NDE testing and integration</u> operational later this year

*IDPS: Interface Data Processing Segment; **NDE: Suomi NPP Data Exploitation 2

Examples of early IDPS product



Frequent occurrence of spurious scanlines during the first ~10 months of production (Beta)



Not reprocessed; not to be used for science analysis. Product history demonstration only.

DPS Suomi NPP Active Fire Product history: NOAR data anomalies and product maturity (2/1)



N_{max}: maximum number of detections within a scanline

IDPS Suomi NPP Active Fire Product history: data anomalies and product maturity (2/2)

NOAR





Direct broadcast support



Spurious detections removed in new version of CSPP

•Missing / noisy data in Direct Broadcast transmission can result in incorrect SDR calibration and spurious detections.

•The frequency of DB data anomalies depend on the performance of the local DB processing system.

•Adjustments in the DB processing code are being implemented to improve SDR quality and spurious fire detections.

Spurious detections can also be filtered by empirical techniques.
Regular updates to include algorithm improvements is critical.
CSPP V2.0 (SDR Mx8.4)
CSPP V2.1 (SDR Mx8.6)

CSPP: Community Satellite Processing Package (UW-Madison)

Further fixes are needed to account for large data gaps – usually in DB – NASA DLR patch

Courtesy Isabel Cruz CONABIO, Mexico



NOAA NDE VIIRS Active Fire Product



VIIRS fire mask generated at NOAA/NESDIS/STAR from IDPS input data. The NOAA Level-2 product is a tailored version of the NASA science product developed at UMD.





15 granules covering daytime (1-12), nighttime (13-15), land, water and corrupt (5,12) data were tested for overall performance and consistency between the NOAA and NASA output. The global map shown for reference is the current IDPS product.





NOAA STAR AIT output







NASA Science Code output







VIIRS Fire Data and Evaluation Portal














2 km







2 km



http://activefiremaps.fs.fed.us

Healy Lake Fire (Alaska)





Ν

2 km



Active Fire Data Validation



- Use of Landsat-class data to validate VIIRS is <u>not an option</u> due to prohibitively large time separation between same-day acquisitions
 - We won't match the MODIS validation status for VIIRS (\leq stage 2)
- Use of **prescribed fires** (easy/accessible)
- **Coincident** ground, airborne, spaceborne data acquisitions
- Community-organized (reduce spending, maximize output)



Kruger National Park 19 August 2014 Lat: 25.131º S Lon: 31.411ºW

N

View from remotecontrolled helicopter

Kilometers.

Subset of VIIRS 375 m pixel grid (fire detection in red)

Surface-leaving FRP (VIIRS): 4.4±0.2MW @ 13:24:26 h local time

Landsat-8

0

Length of active (back) fire front at time of VIIRS overpass: 200 m





Active Fire Data Validation





Small experimental fire implemented for the validation of same-day Landsat-8 and Suomi-NPP/VIIRS fire detection data in Brazil, Jan/2015. Tower-mounted radiometers provided 1Hz fire radiant flux data coincident with satellite overpasses.



VIIRS vs. MODIS active fire





Suomi NPP/VIIRS AF and Aqua/MODIS MYD14 fire detection data produced for the King fire/California on 14-19 September 2014



FRP evaluation using MODIS





MODIS/VIIRS gridded data (0.5 degree) of near-coincident fires (<1km from each other) over different parts of the globe including atmospheric correction of both data sets.



FRP evaluation using DRL TET-1





Comparison of FRP retrievals of gas flares in the Middle East on May 9, 12, 15, 18, 24 2015

TET-1: Technology Experiment Carrier-1by German Aerospace Agency DRL; dedicated 185m unsaturated measurements for hotspot characterization



Summary



- 750m M-band product
 - the <u>IDPS Suomi NPP product</u> is stable
 - <u>new NDE product</u> that meets the <u>JPSS 1 requirements</u> is transitioning to NOAA operations
 - consistent NRT algorithm with NASA science product within Land SIPS
 - <u>long-term monitoring system</u> is set up at STAR
- 375m I-band product
 - <u>next generation</u> product towards operations
 - already in <u>systematic use</u> to support fire management and modeling
- Need thorough assessment of potential for <u>NOAA Enterprise and</u> <u>non-NOAA data processing</u>
- Continuing efforts towards rigorous <u>validation</u>
- Preparation for <u>JPSS-1</u> (and beyond) is ongoing
 - Calibration / validation plan
 - Sensor evaluation
 - Pre-launch algorithm testing
- Extensive <u>user outreach</u> and support
 - NOAA JPSS Proving Ground and Risk Reduction Fire and Smoke Initiative
 - NOAA HRRR, HMS, NWS, IMETs, Alaska DB etc.
 - NASA Applied Sciences Wildfires
 - USDA Forest Service RSAC, NCAR modeling, State of Colorado etc.





STAR JPSS EDR Overview

Name of the Product: Surface Type EDR Contributors: Xiwu Zhan, Chengquan Huang, Rui Zhang & Huiran Jin Date: August 27, 2015







- Algorithm Cal/Val Team Members (1 slide)
- S-NPP Product Overview (2 slides)
- JPSS-1 Readiness (5 slides)
- Summary and Path Forward (2 slides)



Algorithm Cal/Val Team Members



PI	Organization	Team Members	Roles and Responsibilities
Xiwu Zhan	NOAA/STAR		Surface type EDR team lead, user outreach
	UMD/Geography	Chengquan Huang	Algorithm development lead
	UMD/Geography	Rui Zhang	Algorithm development, validation, user readiness
	UMD/Geography	Huiran Jin	Validation
	STAR/AIT	Marina Tsidulko	Product delivery





List of Product(s) and L1RD Requirements Table(s)

Attribute	Threshold	Objective
Geographic coverage	Global	Global
Vertical Coverage		
Vertical Cell Size	N/A	N/A
Horizontal Cell Size	1 km at nadir	1 km at edge of scan
Mapping Uncertainty	5 km	1 km
Measurement Range	17 IGBP classes	17 IGBP classes
Measurement Accuracy	70% correct for 17 types	70% correct for 17 types
Measurement Precision	10%	10%
Measurement Uncertainty		

- S-NPP Cal/Val Status
 - Reached validated 2 maturity stage
 - No known deficiencies



S-NPP Product Overview



- LTM: Monitoring website links for the data product(s)
 - http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/EDRs/products_surfacetype.php (in prep)









NPP VIIRS Global Vegetation Fraction (ST-EDR) 2015-06-01 UTC



Daily global surface type, active fire, snow/ice and vegetation fraction maps are composited from the ST-EDR data for the long term monitoring





- J1 Algorithm Summary
 - Major changes to the product algorithm(s)/Improvements: Diagram/flowchart where major algorithm changes are highlighted for J1







- J1 Cal/Val Overview
 - O Timelines for Beta, Provisional and Validated Maturity
 - Beta: Launch (L) + 6 months (m) for ST-EDR with S-NPP proxy
 L+18months for GST using J-1 data
 - Provisional: L+9months for ST-EDR with S-NPP proxy

L+21m for GST using J-1 data

Validated: L+12m for ST-EDR with S-NPP proxy

L+24m for GST using J-1 data

- O Pre-Launch Calibration/Validation Plans
 - S-NPP and MODIS will be used as the proxy data in the pre-launch phase
 - Support Vector Machines (SVM) will replace C5.0 as the main classification algorithm. Evaluations and comparisons will be conducted.
 - Improve the validation tool, refine validation points sampling strategy
- O Post-Launch Calibration/Validation Plans
 - Earth orbit surface reflectance data will be checked.
 - Intensive validation using the interactive validation tool.
 - Collect more representative samples for product refinement
 - Long term monitoring





- Major Accomplishments and Highlights Moving Towards J1
 - Interactive validation tool has been developed, and a comprehensive validation has been conducted on the S-NPP GST. Error matrix and overall accuracy suggested the product accuracy exceeds the requirement of the J1RD. The ST-EDR reached the validated 1 maturity.



New SVM classification algorithm has been used in the production of 2013 and 2014 S-NPP GST.
 Preliminary experiments showed satisfactory results.









- Issues/Mitigation
 - No major issues.
 - O Lack of computing resources for archiving gridded surface reflectance data is limiting the capability of the surface type science team to use multi-year data for the classification. Since the production of GST requires at least one full year global VIIRS surface reflectance data for the classification metrics, multi-terabytes have to be stored locally. Leveraging other teams' efforts on global daily VIIRS data processing is also limited the data downlinks between different team. Therefore, the surface type team computing resources may become a concern in the JPSS era.





- Stake Holder Interactions, Users and Impact Assessment Plans
 - O Downstream product users:
 - Land surface temperature. LST check GST to determine proper ground type for accurate parameters in a LUT.
 - Cloud mask, aerosol products, other products require global land/water location information. General surface types separations are required by many algorithms and products.
 - National Center for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) in NOAA/NESDIS point of contact: Dr. Mike Ek will be a major internal user for this product.
 - Production system user:
 - IDPS relies on Master Land Index (MLI) tiles to perform all Grid/Gran productions. The MLI tiles are created with the GST-Land/Water Mask, which is generated and maintained by the ST-EDR team. The GIP_GSTLWM_TILE update necessitates an update to the IDPS MLI tiles, which has high impact to the whole production system.
 - Science community users:
 - O land surface parameterization (Feddema 2005, Science 310 (5754): 1674–78),
 - modeling of biogeochemical cycles (Cramer et al. 1999, Global Change Biology 5 (S1): 1– 15),
 - carbon cycle studies (Friedlingstein et al. 2006, *Journal of Climate* 19 (14): 3337–53).





- Summary
 - S-NPP GST and ST-EDR have been successfully validated. The results suggested that the ST-EDR meets the accuracy requirement defined in the J1RD.
 - Validation protocol has been successfully established, including validation dataset, validation tool, and accuracy reporting approaches.
 - New classification algorithm SVM has been successfully tested, and preliminary results showed promising improvements. The SVM will replace the C5.0 decision tree in future data productions.
 - Long term monitoring for the ST-EDR has been created. Daily composited surface type, active fire (quality flag bit, provided by Active fire ARP), snow/ice (quality flag bit, provided by Snow EDR), and vegetation fraction (calculated from annual maximum minimum data and surface reflectance input) have been generated and posted into the LTM website.



Summary & Path Forward



- Path Forward
 - FY16 Milestones
 - Comparison of results from S-NPP VIIRS surface type EDR with other existing surface type products.
 - Improvement of the training samples and validation points, which are collected globally and incrementally.
 - delivery of a VIIRS global gridded surface type (GST) product based on 2012-2015 S-NPP VIIRS observations.
 - J2 and Beyond: Future Improvements
 - Better compositing algorithm to the data preparation, use multiple year data to stabilize the unnecessary annual variabilities.
 - Post-classification improvements, introduce more external data and product sources to improve the accuracy of the GST and ST-EDR
 - Different classification legend to better serve the users, such as Biome classification type.
 - More useful dataset or flags to be included into the ST-EDR, such as dynamic water information, which will be invaluable for flood monitoring.

Sea Ice Thickness from Satellite

Xuanji Wang¹ and <u>Jeff Key²</u>

¹Cooperative Institute for Meteorological Satellite Studies, U. Wisconsin-Madison ²NOAA Satellite and Information Services, Madison, Wisconsin

With input from Dan Baldwin and Mark Tschudi, CU-Boulder





STAR JPSS 2015 Annual Science Team Meeting 24-28 August 2015, NCWCP, College Park, MD



Importance of Ice Thickness

Thermodynamically and dynamically it is ice thickness, not ice extent, that is important. Thickness provides an integrated measure of changes in the energy balance. It is critical to navigation.

While little work has been done on assimilating ice thickness in models, indications are that doing so would improve ice forecasts.



The difference in mean ice thickness for September between the corrected and the control runs of the PIOMAS model, where corrected runs use IceBridge and SIZONet ice thicknesses to correct the initial thickness field. The thin red lines are the ice extent (0.15 ice concentration) lines for each of the corrected ensemble members and the thick red line is the mean for the ensemble. The thick green line is the mean of the ensemble of control runs and the black line is the observed September mean ice extent. From Lindsay et al. (2012)

Processes That Affect Ice Thickness



^{&#}x27;IPA, 2011)

Measuring Ice Thickness



(adapted from Meier et al., 2014)



Sea Ice Characterization EDR L1RD Requirements



Sea Ice Characterization Requirements from L1RD version 2.9

Note that because the percentage of N/Y ice is, on the annual average, very small, the 70% probability of correct typing of both classes together could be met by simply labeling all ice pixels as "Other Ice"!

f. no	24 hours (monthly average)	
g. Geographic coverage	All Ice-covered regions of the global ocean	All Ice-covered regions of the global ocean
Netes		

Notes:

1. VIIRS produces a sea ice concentration IP in clear sky conditions, which is provided as an input to the ice surface temperature calculation

Summary of VIIRS Sea Ice Characterization EDR

- The VIIRS Sea Characterization EDR (Ice Age) consists of ice classifications for *Ice Free, New/Young* and *Other Ice* at VIIRS moderate spatial resolution (750m @ nadir), for both day and night, over oceans poleward of 36°N and 50°S latitude.
 - New or Young ice is discriminated from thicker ice (Other Ice) by a threshold ice thickness of 30 cm.
 Discrimination of New/Young ice from thicker ice is achieved by two algorithms: (1) Energy balance at night and (2) reflectance during the day.
 - Heritage: There is no operational visible/IR heritage. AVHRR research heritage (Comiso and Massom 1994, Yu and Rothrock 1996 and Wang et al. 2010).









Reflectance Threshold Branch (Day Region Algorithm)

- Input ice tie point reflectance (I1, I2), VCM IP, AOT IP
- Input granulated NCEP gridded precipitable water, total ozone fields
- Obtain snow depth for each ice thickness bin obtained from climatology modeled snow depth/ice thickness LUT
- Retrieve ice thickness from sea ice reflectance LUT using ice tie point reflectances, modeled snow depth, AOT, precipitable water, and solar and satellite view geometry
- Classify by comparing retrieved ice thickness to 30 cm ice thickness threshold

Energy Balance Branch (Terminator and Night Region Algorithm)

- Input Ice Temperature Tie Point IP
- Input granulated NCEP gridded surface fields (surface pressure, surface air temp, specific humidity, etc.)
- Compute snow depth for 30cm ice thickness threshold from heat/energy balance
- Classify by comparing computed and climatology LUT snow accumulation for a 30 cm ice thickness threshold

The Snow-Depth-Ice Thickness Climatology LUT contains:

 predicted snow accumulation depths for modeled ice thickness threshold growth times based on monthly climatology surface air temperatures and precipitation rates

Problem: Day-Night Differences



Problem: Orbit-to-Orbit Misclassification of NY and Other Ice



Region near Wrangle Island showed significant amounts of sea ice that were correctly classified as thicker "Other Ice" in 22:43 UTC orbit scene (right) being misclassified as NY in the 19:23 UTC orbit scene (left). The yellow boxed region shows a broad region of misclassified NY ice in the 19:23 scene. SDR RGBs, ice tie point reflectance, modeled sea ice reflectance, modeled snow accumulation depth, internally computed ice thickness and other inputs were examined and compared in order to determine the cause for the misclassification.

Summary of VIIRS Sea Ice Characterization Status

The Sea Ice Characterization EDR has considerable performance challenges. Misclassification of ice was observed to occur for the following categories of conditions:

- Day regions:
 - bias towards misclassification of Other Ice as NY in regions with 1) large values of climatology snow depth, 2) high satellite view zenith angle and regions with 3) low reflectance due to melting ice and 4) cloud shadows
- Night regions
 - reversals of ice age classification
- Terminator regions
 - frequent, broad misclassification of Other Ice as NY and reversals of classification
 - Ice classification discontinuities are most evident and frequent where the algorithm transitions from the day reflectance based algorithm to the night energy balance based algorithm

Solutions to these problems are illusive, so another approach was pursued: the One-dimensional Thermodynamic Ice Model (OTIM) that was developed for GOES-R.

One-dimensional Thermodynamic Ice Model (OTIM) (Wang et al., 2010)

Based on the surface energy budget at thermo-equilibrium state, the fundamental equation is

 $(1-\alpha_{s})(1-i_{0})F_{r} - F_{l}^{up} + F_{l}^{dn} + F_{s} + F_{e} + F_{c} = F_{a}(\alpha_{s'}, T_{s'}, U, h_{i'}, C, h_{s'}, ...)$

After parameterizations of thermal radiation (F_{p} , F_{l}^{up} , F_{l}^{dn}) and turbulent (sensible & latent) heat ($F_{s'}$, F_{e}), ice thickness *hi* becomes a function of 11 model controlling variables plus two factors:

Consistency - OTIM daytime and nighttime algorithms



Sea ice thickness on March 3, 2014 at 14:00 LST (white solid ring indicating dim area with solar zenith angle between 88 and 90 degrees)

(APP-x 25 km data products)

Though the algorithms in OTIM for retrieving daytime and nighttime ice thickness are different because of solar radiation involved in daytime retrieval, their retrieved ice thickness is very consistent in value except that dim area where solar zenith angle between 88 ~ 90 degrees has poor retrieved ice thickness because of poor cloud and surface albedo retrievals.

2014 (1400 LST)


Large Scale VIIRS Ice Thickness

Ice Thickness

Ice Age



OTIM retrieved ice thickness (left) based on VIIRS ice surface temperature, and ice age (right) derived on March 4,2012 for the Arctic region.

Comparison of APP-x and Submarine ULS



Comparisons of ice thickness retrieved by OTIM with APP-x data, measured by submarine, and simulated by PIOMAS alone the submarine track segments.

	OTIM	Submarine
Thickness Mean (m)	1.55	1.51
Bias (m)	(0.04
RMS difference (m)	().52

OTIM (w/AVHRR) and Surface Measurements

	OTIM ALERT LT1	OTIM Alert ylt	OTIM CAMBRIDGE BAY YCB	OTIM CORAL HARBOUR YZS	otim Eureka Weu	OTIM HALL BEACH YUX	otim Resolute Yrb	otim Yellowknife Yzf
Thickness Mean (m)	1.52 1.09	1.59 1.09	1.51 1.44	1.04 1.20	1.59 1.22	1.18 1.41	1.63 1.38	0.95 0.98
Bias Mean (m)	0.43	0.50	0.07	-0.16	0.37	-0.23	0.25	-0.03
Bias Standard Deviation (m)	0.52	0.39	0.97	0.62	0.52	0.68	0.50	0.58
OTIM Ice Age	Ice free water, new/fresh, grey, grey-white, first year thin, first year medium, first year thick, and multi-year ice.							
EDR Requirements	Distinguish between ice free, new/fresh ice, and all other ice.							

Ice Thickness and Age IDPS and NDE (OTIM) Comparison

Sea ice age categories from VIIRS sea ice age classification (left) and OTIM ice thickness converted to the same categories (right) on May 4, 2013 over the Arctic.





Ice Thickness and Age IDPS and NDE (OTIM) Comparison

Statistics for figure on previous slide:

Percentage in each ice age category from VIIRS and OTIM for May 4, 2013 case.

Categories	VIIRS ice age	OTIM ice age	Difference (VIIRS-OTIM)	
Day and night time:				
Ice free	13	24	-11	
New/Young ice	52	9	43	
Other ice	35	67	-32	
Daytime:				
Ice free	27	50	-23	
New/Young ice	53	3	50	
Other ice	20	47	-27	
Nighttime:				
Ice free	10	20	-10	
New/Young ice	52	10	42	
Other ice	38	70	-32	

Ice Thickness and Age: Great Lakes!

Ice Thickness

Ice Age



Estimated ice thickness (left) and ice age categories (right) based on MODIS data on February 24, 2008.

Satellite-Derived Ice Thickness Products

It is now possible to estimate ice thickness from space using a variety of techniques:

- The One-dimensional Thermodynamic Ice Model (OTIM) is an energy budget approach for estimating sea and lake ice thickness with visible, nearinfrared, and infrared satellite data from sensors such as the Advanced Very High Resolution Radiometer (AVHRR), the Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS), and the Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS) – APP-x and MPP-x (Wang et al., 2010).
- Laser and radar altimeter data from the ICESat and CryoSat-2 satellites estimate ice thickness from ice elevation (freeboard) – ICESat, CryoSat-2, and IceBridge (Kwok et al., 2009; Laxon et al., 2013; Kurtz et al., 2013).
- Another method employs low-frequency passive microwave data from the Soil Moisture and Ocean Salinity (SMOS) mission (*Tian-Kunze et al., 2014*).
- Arctic sea ice thickness has also been modeled with Pan-Arctic Ice Ocean Modeling and Assimilation System (PIOMAS) (*Zhang and Rothrock, 2003*).

Thanks to: Ron Kwok, Jinlun Zhang, the National Snow and Ice Data Center (NSIDC), the Alfred Wegener Institute, and the University of Hamburg for providing sea ice thickness data from ICESat, PIOMAS, IceBridge, CryoSat-2, and SMOS.

CryoSat-2 Sea Ice Thickness (ESA)



Ice Thickness (m)



Left: 28-day composite

0.00

0.50

1.00

1.50

2.00

2.50

3.00

3.50

Below: 2-day composite



Intercomparison for <u>CryoSat-2</u> Period (01/2011 - 03/2013, March)

APP-x



CryoSat-2



PIOMAS



APP-x - PIOMAS: Bias=0.51 m CryoSat-2 – PIOMAS: Bias=0.57 m SMOS – PIOMAS: Bias=-0.43m

SMOS





VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration IP Status

Yinghui Liu (CIMSS,UW-Madison) Dan Baldwin (CU), Jeff Key (NOAA/NESDIS), Mark Tschudi (CU)

August 27, 2015

Sea Ice Concentration Product Description

•Product Description: The VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration IP consists of retrieved ice concentration at VIIRS Imagery resolution (375 m @ nadir) and is produced both day and night, over oceans poleward of 36° N and 50° S latitude.



NPP VIIRS Ice Concentration (%) on June 24 2015

Sea Ice Concentration IP Algorithm Description

•Heritage: No Vis/IR operational heritage. AVHRR research heritage (Comiso & Massom, 1994). Microwave heritage NASA Bootstrap and Team tie point based ice concentration retrieval algorithms.

• Inputs: TOA reflectances (VIIRS I1 and I2 bands) and Surface Temperature IP at imagery resolution, Ice Quality Flags IP, Ice Weights IP

• Outputs: Ice Reflectance/Temperature IP, Ice Concentration IP

•Algorithm Description

Tie point based retrieval of ice concentration at VIIRS imagery resolution (375 m @nadir). Ice and water tie points are determined for the visible TOA reflectance (VIIRS I1 band), near infrared TOA reflectance (VIIRS I2 band), and Surface Temperature.

-Tie points are established from the local distribution of reflectance and temperature within a sliding search window centered on each VIIRS Imagery resolution pixel.

– Ice/water thresholds are derived from the local minimum of the distribution of reflectance and temperature. Derived tie points are specific to the local region contained within the search window.

-Transition to Surface Temperature IP thermal tie points only for night is controlled by quality weights. De-weighted reflective quality weights for VCM cloud shadow flagged pixels favor thermal tie point based ice fraction retrievals

- VIIRS Surface Temperature IP is determined using the VIIRS I5 $\,$ (11.5 μm), M15 $\,$ (10.8 μm) and M16 (12.0 μm) bands

Performance Evaluation

- Evaluation Approaches
 - 1. LANDSAT 8 derived ice concentration, quantitative comparisons to VIIRS SIC for 25 clear LANDSAT scenes(2014), for all available cases in 2013 and 2014
 - 2. Daily, global hemispheric VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration (SIC) and SSMIS passive microwave ice concentration visual and quantitative comparisons from 2012 to the present.
 - Visual and quantitative comparisons with DigitalGlobe (DG) World View2 Multispectral reflectance images and derived SIC
 - Visual comparison of <u>NIC Weekly Ice Charts</u>, <u>VIIRS SDR false</u> <u>color reflectance</u> imagery, <u>MODIS Aqua MYD29</u> product for 30+ S-NPP/Aqua Simultaneous Nadir Overpass (SNO) scenes that span1 year and both hemispheres

(1) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to LANDSAT 8 (example)



LANDSAT and VIIRS SDR false color image; Panel A, lowe image left to right: Sea Ice Conc. from AMSR2, LANDSAT, and the Suomi NPP VIIRS on 4/21/2013.

Panel B: Ice concentration differences between VIIRS and LANDSAT for all cases (top left) and cases with LANDSAT sea ice concentration in the ranges 0–20%, 20–40%, 40–60%, 60–80%, and 80–100%. Measurement accuracy (bias) and measurement precision (Prec) are indicated for each bin.

Bias

Precision

2.85

11.18

12.96

33.25

15.11

33.77

19.44

33.18

11.23

21.36

1.42

6.36

(1) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to LANDSAT (all cases from 2013 and 2014)



19.31

16.49

13.67

10.36

Precision

11.14

15.21

(2) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to Passive Microwave and Ice Chart (example)



Panel B



Panel A: Ice Concentration from S-NPP VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration IP (top left), SSMIS using NASA team algorithm (top right) on April 30, 2013, and from the weekly ice chart on April 29th 2013 from the Canadian Ice Service (bottom right).

Panel B: Accuracy and precision and ice concentration difference histograms for total, 0-20%, 20-40%, 40-50%, 0-80% and 80-100% ice fraction range.

(2) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to Passive Microwave



(3) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to DigitalGlobe (DG) derived SIC in melting season



Figure 1 Example pixels of Enterprise IC vs Dig Glb Simulated IC May 10, 2014 VIIRS Time: 18:29 UT Dig Glb Time: 18:15 UT 21 Enterprise FOVs with valid Ice Concs Bias= -0.29 Stddev= 0.20 RMS= 0.35

Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Moderate band FOVs Spatial resolution ~800m Values in boxes are: Box number, FOV column, FOV row, Enterprise Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc Figure 2 Example pixels of IDPS IC vs Dig Glb Simulated IC May 10, 2014 VIIRS Time: 18:29 UT Dig Glb Time: 18:15 UT 71 IDPS FOVs with valid Ice Concs Bias= 0.362 Stddev= 0.317 RMS= 0.48

Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m Values in boxes are: Box number, IDPS Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc, VIIRS I1 Band Reflectance and VIIRS Surface Temperature

Enterprise

IDPS

(3) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to DigitalGlobe (DG) derived SIC in non-melting season



March 21, 2014 VIIRS Time: 22:24 UT Dig Glb Time: 22:25 UT Row 2 Column 2
 Statistics From this example:
 Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral

 27 VIRS FOVs with valid lce Concs
 Red boxes are VIIRS Image band

 Bias= 0.151 Stddev= 0.393 RMS= 0.41
 Values in boxes are: Box number

Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m Values in boxes are: Box number VIIRS Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc,VIIRS I1 Band Reflectance

March 21, 2014 VIIRS Time: 22:24 UT Dig Glb Time: 22:25 UT Row 8 Column 2 Statistics From this example: Digita 29 VIIRS FOVs with valid Ice Concs Red b Bias= 0.117 Stddev= 0.181 RMS= 0.21 Value: Value

Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m .21 Values in boxes are: Box number

VIIRS Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc, VIIRS I1 Band Reflectance

(4) Comparison of VIIRS SIC to National Ice Center Ice Charts (night scene example)

VIIRS Ice Concentration IP Feb. 20, 2014 (04:39-04:46 UTC)



VIIRS Ice Concentration IP for Feb. 20, 2014 night scene is consistent with that of the corresponding National Ice Center weekly ice chart for Feb. 20, 2014 and the ice extent matches extremely well

VIIRS SIC Shows Detailed Structure of Ice Edges and Leads



Zoom of boxed region. Note that the zoom is not at full resolution (zoom of sub-sampled, mapped image)

Detailed structure of the ice edge and leads can be seen in the Ice Concentration IP as shown in the zoomed subset region in the right figure. The current Ice Concentration IP if produced as a product should allow users to identify ice edges more accurately.

Comparison of VIIRS SIC to Zoomed VIIRS False Color SDR for Day Scenes – Issues



(1) Rectangular fill values are associated with VCM positive M7 and M1 threshold test triggered by out of date manually updated GMASI snow/ice (top left). (2) False ice is seen in the product (top left) corresponding undetected thin cirrus (red circle, top right). (3) Rectangular and linear artifacts seen within the circled regions in the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP (bottom left) are thought to be associated with ice tie point window fall back to default values. This often occurs over regions with ill defined ice tie point histogram peaks such as regions with undetected clouds as shown within the red circled regions in the false color SDR reflectance image (lower right). A possible fix is to fall back to a running mean ice tie point in instead of a global default.

Comparison of VIIRS SIC to DigitalGlobe (DG) derived SIC in non-melting season – Issues



Section of Dig Glb tile R1C2 IDPS IC vs Dig Glb Simulated IC March 21, 2014 VIIRS Time: 22:24 UT Dig Glb Time: 22:25UT Bering Sea off of SE coast of Alaska (lat= 58.7 N, lon= -161.9) 31 IDPS FOVs with valid Ice Concs Bias= 0.69 Stddev= 0.18 RMS= 0.72 FOVs with ** were used in comparison FOVs with no ** are cloud shadowed and not used in comparison statistics For this tile, 26 of the 31 non shadowed VIRRS FOVs had an IDPS IC=0.0 with the simulated IC > 0.4 All 26 of these FOVs had indeterminate reflective Ice Tie Points Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m Values in boxes are: Box number, IDPS Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc, VIIRS I1 Band Reflectance and VIIRS Surface Temperature

Enterprise SIC

IDPS, Enterprise SIC with MW SIC on January 6, 2015



Microwave SICONC (%) on 01/06/2015



VIIRS SICs to DG derived SIC in melting season



Figure 1 Example pixels of Enterprise IC vs Dig Glb Simulated IC May 10, 2014 VIIRS Time: 18:29 UT Dig Glb Time: 18:15 UT 21 Enterprise FOVs with valid Ice Concs Bias= -0.29 Stddev= 0.20 RMS= 0.35 Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Moderate band FOVs Spatial resolution ~800m

Red boxes are VIIRS Moderate band FOVs Spatial resolution ~800m Values in boxes are: Box number, FOV column, FOV row, Enterprise Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc Figure 2 Example pixels of IDPS IC vs Dig Glb Simulated IC May 10, 2014 VIIRS Time: 18:29 UT Dig Glb Time: 18:15 UT 71 IDPS FOVs with valid Ice Concs Bias= 0.362 Stddev= 0.317 RMS= 0.48 Digital Globe WV2 Multispectral Band 1 Spatial Resolution ~ 2m Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m

Red boxes are VIIRS Image band FOVs Spatial resolution ~400m Values in boxes are: Box number, IDPS Ice Conc, Simulated Ice Conc, VIIRS I1 Band Reflectance and VIIRS Surface Temperature

Enterprise

IDPS

SIC EDR requirement

		1
1. Clear	1.0 km	0.5 km
2. All Weather	No capability	1 km
c. Mapping Uncertainty, 3 Sigma		
1. Clear	1 km at Nadir	0.5 km
2. Cloudy	No capability	1 km
d. Measurement Range	0 - 100%	0 - 100%
e. Measurement Accuracy	10% (Notes 1, 2, 3)	5%
f. Measurement Uncertainty	25% (Notes 1, 2, 3)	10%
g. Refresh	At least 90% coverage of the globe every 24 hours (monthly average)	6 hrs.
h. Geographic coverage	All ice-covered regions of the global ocean	All ice-covered regions of the global ocean
		v3.0, 8/27/14

Notes:

1. VIIRS produces sea ice concentration in clear sky conditions only.

2. Performance Exclusion Conditions:

a. VCM IP cloud confidence: confidently cloudy and probably cloudy.

b. Sun glint regions

Summary

• Detailed structure of Ice edges and ice leads are observable in the VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration IP at VIIRS Imagery resolution for both day and night, out to edge of scan based on visual comparisons

 Ice extent compares well with VIIRS SDR False color imagery, National Ice Center Ice Charts, MODIS Aqua/MYD29 (see backup slide) reference data and full resolution zoomed VIIRS SDR reflectance imagery

• Quantitative performance based on comparison with LANDSAT ice fractions show relatively small bias and good precision for the total (0.67% and 11%) and high ice fraction range (1.29% and 10.36%), with relatively reduced performance for mid range ice fractions (5% and 20% in bias and precision) based cases from 2013 and 2014

•Quantitative performance based on comparison with ice fractions from microwave products show small bias and good precision for the total (1.67% and 5.81%) and very high high ice fraction (4.45% and 6.25), but very high positive bias and relatively low precision for mid range ice fractions (23.8% and 9.46%) using collocated cases from 2012 to 2015.

•Quantitative performance based on comparison with ice fractions from DigitalGlobe show large bias and precision in the melting season, and relatively smaller bias and good precision in the non-melting season.

• Improvement in VCM will improve the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP performance. The VIIRS Ice Concentration IP performance in the melting season needs further improvement.

Conclusions

• Observed performance of the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP is such that this product has high potential to become an extremely useful JPSS product due to its high spatial resolution in both day and night.

• Performance evaluation indicates that the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP in its current state may already be an extremely useful product for identifying ice extent for both day and night for clear sky conditions

• The VIIRS Ice Concentration IP for NPP is a currently non-deliverable Retained Cal/Val IP. Promotion to a deliverable product will require minor level of effort for addition of product quality flags, implementation of extended cloud adjacency quality flagging and correction of minor defects

•The VIIRS Ice Concentration using Enterprise algorithm is expected to perform better than the IDPS product.

Backup slide

Comparison of VIIRS Ice Conc. to VIIRS False Color SDR for Day Scene



The ice edges seen in the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP typically closely match ice edges seen in false color SDR reflectance band imagery as in this day case of melting sea ice in the Sea of Okhotsk (March 23, 2014, 03:05-03:11 UTC)

Comparison of VIIRS Ice Conc. to VIIRS False Color SDR for Day Scenes



Reference false color VIIRS SDR reflectance band imagery showing melting sea ice over the Sea of Okhostk for March 23, 2014.

Comparison of VIIRS Ice Conc. to VIIRS False Color SDR for Day Scenes – Full Resolution Zoom



VIIRS Ice Concentration IP (left) shows fine detail of ice edge and lead features. An ice fraction threshold of 0.1 yields an ice extent that very closely matches the ice edges seen in the corresponding VIIRS SDR reflectance band imagery zoomed at full VIIRS imagery resolution (right).

Comparison of VIIRS SIC to VIIRS False Color SDR for Day Scenes – Issues



Many pixels near ice edges are flagged by VCM as confidently cloudy are clear in the corresponding false color SDR image

Many ice edge pixels however, are flagged as confidently cloudy by the VCM and are not retrieved by the ice concentration algorithm.



Suomi- NPP VIIRS Ice Surface Temperature Status

Mark Tschudi (CU)*

Yinghui Liu (UWisc), Richard Dworak (UWisc), Dan Baldwin (CU), Jeff Key (NOAA)
VIIRS Ice Surface Temperature

IST is the radiating, or "skin", temperature at the ice surface. It includes the aggregate temperature of objects comprising the ice surface, including snow and melt water on the ice.



Summary of the VIIRS IST EDR

- The VIIRS Ice Surface Temperature (IST) EDR provides surface temperatures retrieved at VIIRS moderate resolution (750m), for Arctic and Antarctic sea ice for both day and night.
- The baseline split window algorithm statistical regression method is based on the AVHRR heritage IST algorithm (*Key and Haeflinger.,* 1992)

IST= $a_0 + a_1 T_{M15} + a_2 (T_{M15} - T_{M16}) + a_3 (\sec(z) - 1)$

 T_{M15} and T_{M16} : VIIRS TOA TB's for the VIIRS M15 and M16 bands z: the satellite zenith angle $a_{0,} a_{1,} a_{2,} a_{3}$: regression coefficients.

• Threshold Measurement Uncertainty = **1K** over a measurement range of 213–275 K.

Key, J., and M. Haefliger (1992), Arctic ice surface temperature retrieval from AVHRR thermal channels, J. Geophys. Res., 97(D5), 5885–5893.

Flow for the VIIRS Operational (IDPS) IST



VIIRS IST EDR Validation with IceBridge IST

- IceBridge NASA P-3 aircraft carries a KT-19: a downwardpointing, IR pyrometer that measures IST
- No atmospheric corrections applied
- Spot size = 15m
- Resolution = 0.1° C
- Sampling = 10Hz





Krabill, W. B. and E. Buzay. 2012, updated 2014. IceBridge KT19 IR Surface Temperature. Boulder, Colorado USA: NASA DAAC at the National Snow and Ice Data Center.

VIIRS IST IceBridge Validation

Flight track (left) and comparison (right) between the IST measured by the KT-19 (in black, smoothed over 100 points) and the nearest VIIRS Operational (IDPS) IST measurement (in green), March 15, 2014

mean KT-19 IST =-17.27°C, mean VIIRS IST = -17.75°C. RMS difference = 0.118



VIIRS IST IceBridge Validation



Operational S-NPP VIIRS IST (OPS) vs. airborne KT-19 IST for all coincident, cloud-free observations over the Arctic for all of the IceBridge Spring 2014 flights.

VIIRS IST IceBridge Validation



Operational S-NPP VIIRS IST (OPS) vs. airborne KT-19 IST for all coincident, cloud-free observations over the Antarctic for all of the IceBridge Fall 2012 & 2013 flights.

VIIRS / MODIS IST Intercomparison



Differences between NPP VIIRS OPS and MODIS (Aqua and Terra) IST in the Arctic for all cases from August 2012 to July 2015.

VIIRS IST vs. MODIS IST



VIIRS vs. MODIS IST

Scatterplot of OPS IST from 20 NPP VIIRS and MODIS Aqua simultaneous Nadir Overpass, with overall difference (VIIRS-MODIS) of 0.032 K and uncertainty (RMS)=1.187 K

VIIRS OPS IST vs. MODIS IST



NPP VIIRS and MODIS (Aqua and Terra) IST differences in the Arctic and Antarctica from August 2012 to July 2015 for cases with MODIS ice surface temperature in range bins. Measurement bias and uncertainty (RMS) are indicated for each bin.

VIIRS OPS IST vs NCEP



Differences between NCEP-NCAR surface air temperature and NPP VIIRS OPS IST in the Arctic for all cases from August 2012 to July 2015.

VIIRS OPS IST vs NCEP



NCEP-NCAR surface air temperature and NPP VIIRS IST difference in the Arctic from August 2012 to July 2015 for cases with MODIS ice surface temperature in range bins.

Measurement bias and uncertainty (RMS) are indicated for each bin.

VIIRS OPS IST vs. buoys



Scattering plot of surface air temperature from Arctic buoys and NPP VIIRS OPS IST from August 2012 to June 2014, with the thick line as the 1 to 1 ratio line, and thin line as the linear regression.

NASA VIIRS Sea Ice Extent Product



MODIS Sea ice, Sea of Okhotsk, March 17, 2002 2015 STAR JPSS Science Team Annual Meeting College Park, MD

- NASA VIIRS Sea Ice Cover by Reflectance
- Follow-on from MODIS (D. Hall & G. Riggs)
- Code generated by NASA SIPS
- In development by M. Tschudi (CU), George Riggs (SSAI)
- Reflectance-based during daytime, nighttime uses the IST product
- Sea ice by reflectance utilizes the NDSI:
 - NDSI = [R(I1) R(I3)] / [R(I1) + R(I3)]
 - R=reflectance, VIIRS I1 (0.64um), VIIRS I3 (1.61um)
- Ice cover is mapped:
 - Snow-covered ice:
 - NDSI > thold and R(I1) > thold2
 - Thin ice (<10 cm, no snow cover)
 - IST SST > thold
- Validation: IceBridge, Digital Globe, ...
- Intercomparison: AMSR-2, IDPS Sea Ice Age, VIIRS Sea Ice Concentration, NDE Sea Ice Thickness

Suomi-NPP VIIRS IST – NASA product



274

269

283

257

252

246

240

• Utilizes enhanced split window: IST= $a_0 + a_1T_{M15} + a_2(T_{M15}-T_{M16}) + a_3(T_{M15}-T_{M16})(sec(z)-1)$

- Initial code generated from MODIS code by NASA's Science Investigator-led Processing System (SIPS)
- Code being updated for VIIRS (calibration coefficients, etc.)
- New Quality Flags to be added
- Inter-comparison: MODIS, NCEP
- Validation: IceBridge, buoys

Left: VIIRS IST (K) from the NASA VIIRS IST product Sept 12, 2014, 21:10 UTC Beaufort Sea, AK

Conclusions

- Operational (OPS) VIIRS IST in several but not all cases meets the requirement of 1K measurement uncertainty
- OPS VIIRS IST shows a *cold* bias compared to MODIS and to several IceBridge KT-19 measurements, typically <1K
- Improvements in OPS IST EDR performance have been realized as the VIIRS Cloud Mask IP matures
- More VIIRS OPS IST improvement is expected as additional quality flags become available in the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP to avoid IST retrievals near clouds.
- NASA's Sea Ice Extent and IST product provide continuity from the MODIS product
 - No sea ice extent product is currently produced from VIIRS
 - Provides unique approach (NDSI) for sea ice identification

Future Plans and Issues

- No VIIRS IST code changes currently planned
- Update IST regression coefficients based on matchup with MODIS and airborne/other IST sources
- Additional quality checks in the VIIRS Ice Concentration IP (e.g. for cloud shadowing) will be passed to the VIIRS OPS IST
- NASA VIIRS IST
 - Add quality flags, based on MODIS product
 - Inter-comparison with MODIS, IDPS IST
 - validation with IceBridge IST, buoys
 - Complete ATBD
- NASA VIIRS Sea Ice Extent
 - Finalize code, add quality flags
 - inter-compare with MODIS, AMSR-2, VIIRS Ice Concentration, etc.
 - Validation with Digital Globe, IceBridge
 - Add quality flags , based on MODIS product
 - Complete ATBD
 - Both IST products and NASA extent product: Improvements anticipated with continued upgrades to the VIIRS cloud mask







VIIRS Binary Snow Cover: Current Status and Plans

Peter Romanov, CREST/CUNY at NOAA/STAR



27 August 2015









- VIIRS Snow Cover products
- IDPS Binary Snow Map Product
 - Examples, Accuracy, Existing Problems
- NDE Algorithm
 - Modifications, Improvements, Examples
- Validation Plan
- Further Enhancements





- Binary snow map:
 - Snow/no snow discrimination
 - Imagery (375m) resolution (better than MODIS @ 0.5 km)
- Snow fraction:
 - Aggregation of the binary snow within 2x2 pixel blocks
 - 750 m spatial resolution
- Both snow products are critically dependent on the accuracy of the VIIRS cloud mask which is an upstream product.





- Similar to MODIS SnowMap algorithm (Hall et.al 2001)
- Decision-tree threshold-based classification approach
- Uses Normalized Difference Snow Index (NDSI), reflectance, thermal and NDVI thresholds
- Applied to cloud-clear pixels, requires daylight



VIIRS Binary Snow Map at Granule Level









VIIRS Daily Gridded Snow Map



- Daily global gridded snow maps at 1 km resolution
- Have been produced since the beginning of 2013.
- Lat-lon projection is similar to NASA's CMG
- Granules with no land pixels are not processed

Snow





Cloud

No data

Land





- Visual qualitative assessment of global images
- Quantitative comparison with in situ snow cover observations
 - Mostly over CONUS area
- Comparison with NOAA Interactive Snow/Ice product (IMS)
 - Only over Northern Hemisphere





Daily rate of agreement of VIIRS IDPS binary snow maps

- To IMS, mean: 97%, range: 96-99%
- To in situ reports, mean: 92%, range: 85-96% (CONUS, November-April)
- 90% accuracy requirement is generally satisfied

Agreement decreases

- During transition seasons
- In forested areas
- At large solar/satellite zenith angles



VIIRS vs In Situ Daily Comparison Statistics, 2013-2015



Most stations are in the CONUS area Most daily agreement estimates are within 90-95% range 10AA



VIIRS daily agreement to IMS by surface cover type, 2013-2015



More frequent errors in forested areas Some disagreement is due to finite accuracy of the IMS product TMENT





Mean agreement to IMS and cloud-clear fraction of daily automated snow products in 2013 *Northern Hemisphere*

	Agreement to IMS (%)	Cloud-clear(%)*
VIIRS	98.0	38.6
MODIS (T)	97.3	49.1
MODIS(A)	97.1	48.3
AVHRR	97.9	55.0

*Cloud-clear fraction is estimated in 25-60⁰N latitude band

VIIRS: Better accuracy but smaller effective clear-sky coverage

2014-2015: VIIRS cloud-clear fraction increased to 40.7% while the rate of agreement to IMS dropped to 97.8%





IDPS Snow Map agreement to IMS, Jan 7, 2015

Agreement to IMS(%)

All Northern Hemisphere land	98.4
Snow climatologically possible	95.3
Within 200km of the snow cover boundary	93.6
Within 100km of the snow cover boundary	91.0
Within 50 km of the snow cover boundary	87.2
Within 20 km of the snow cover boundary	81.3

Mean agreement between products decreases with the region of comparison narrowing down onto the snow cover boundary

When evaluating the accuracy it is important to know exactly how it was obtained





NDE Algorithm

- 2-stage procedure: spectral tests + consistency checks
- Spectral tests: similar to IDPS but more relaxed
 - Intent: Improve snow identification in forests and in the transition zone
- Consistency tests (new, not in IDPS)
 - Snow climatology
 - Surface temperature climatology
 - Spatial consistency
 - Temperature spatial uniformity
 - Intent: Eliminate possible spurious snow







NDE: Better delineates the snow cover boundary due to less conservative cloud masking in the snow/no-snow transition zone







NDE: Less conservative cloud mask in low and midlatitudes, but much more conservative cloud mask at high solar zenith angles

Some cloud-clear scenes in the IDPS product







Limited dataset processed: January 2015, 10 days in April, July and Oct 2014 Daily rate of agreement, January 2015

- To IMS: 96-99% (Northern Hemisphere)
- To in situ snow depth reports: 88-97% (CONUS)

NDE Binary Snow accuracy is similar to the IDPS accuracy



NDE Snow vs IMS



VIIRS NDE Binary Snow with IMS data overlaid



Some VIIRS snow "omissions" may be due to overly aggressive snow mapping by IMS analysts





- Location-dependent threshold values
- Improved snow cover climatology
- Add ice identification on rivers and lakes
- Daily gridded products





NASA:

- Discontinue producing binary snow maps
- Retain only Snow Fraction (NDSI-based)

NOAA:

- Binary Snow Cover is still needed. No plans to discontinue.




No plans for reprocessing so far

NDE long term product monitoring will be similar to IDPS

- Global gridded snow maps
- Visual examination
- Routine comparison with IMS and in –situ data
- Daily accuracy estimates





VIIRS Binary Snow validation approaches and tools

- Have been developed and are actively used

IDPS Binary Snow Cover product

- Provides consistent characterization of global snow cover
- Satisfies the 10% accuracy requirement but can be improved

New NDE algorithm will

- Improve snow detection/mapping in transition zones
- Reduce spurious snow identifications

Overall the quality of the new snow product is highly dependent on the performance of NDE cloud mask and its further improvement





VIIRS Fractional Snow Cover: Current Status and Plans

Peter Romanov, CREST/CUNY at NOAA/STAR Igor Appel, IMSG at NOAA/STAR



JPSSS

27 August 2015





- IDPS Snow Fraction:
 - Aggregation of the binary snow within 2x2 pixel blocks
 - 750 m spatial resolution
- Product depends on
 - Binary snow identification
 - VIIRS cloud mask



Aggregated Snow Fraction





VIIRS IDPS snow fraction: derived through 2x2 binary snow pixel aggregation



- Product
 - Has little to none added value as compared to the binary snow
 - Can not and does not satisfy 10% accuracy requirements
 - Has to be replaced for sub-pixel snow fraction retrievals



Snow Fraction and Binary Snow (10/24/2013 at 03:15)





100 %

0%

Snow Fraction

Comparison with false color imagery shows advantage of snow fraction





Two Definitions/Perceptions of Sub-Pixel Snow Fraction

(1) Physical fraction of land surface covered with snow ("true snow fraction").

- Characterizes patchiness of snow cover on the ground
- Use to calculate the snow area extent

(2) Snow fraction as "seen" from satellite ("viewable snow fraction")

- Represents a combined effect of patchiness and snow masking by vegetation
- Directly related to the land surface albedo
- Can be converted to the true snow fraction if the forest gap function is known

In satellite remote sensing definition (2) of snow fraction is typically assumed

"Viewable" snow fraction will be derived from VIIRS data



Conclusions from high level fractional snow discussion (July 2014)



Overall Summary:

There are three algorithms:

- a) Spectral unmixture (aka MODSCAG, GOESRSCAG, Painter algorithm),
- b) NDSI-based, and
- c) Single band approach.

Overall agreement that an enterprise algorithm approach is a good idea, but need to assess and compare the results of the three algorithms in order to make a recommendation on which to implement.



Panel recommendation from the maturity review (September 2014)



- Snow Cover (Snow Fraction) EDR Algorithm
- Scientific maturity seems sound for NDSI algorithm. Recommend to proceed with NDSI regression approach.
 - Study the inclusion of NDSI into the cryosphere products of the JPSS risk reduction project
 - Inter-comparisons with MODSCAG should be explored by a coordinated GOES-R JPSS effort





Reflectance-based, modified from Romanov et al (2003)

 $SnowFraction = (R-R_{land})/(R_{snow}-R_{land})$

- Uses band 1 (visible) reflectance

- **R**_{land} and **R**_{snow} are global and are determined empirically. They change with observation geometry

- Algorithm used with GOES Imager and AVHRR

NDSI-based, recent (2015) enhancement of Salomonson & Appel

SnowFraction = (NDSI - NDSI_{non-snow}) / (NDSI_{snow} - NDSI_{non-snow})

- Slope and Intercept are local and are established on the fly
- MODIS heritage algorithm
- Adopted as the primary algorithm for JPSS





Linear relationship between snow fraction and surface reflectance

- Employed in land surface models

- Implicitly used when visually estimating the fractional snow cover (e.g. snow course measurements)

Theoretically estimated accuracy is 10-15%

- Mostly due to the end-members uncertainty



Global Daily Snow Fraction







Daily gridded maps of reflectance-based snow fraction are generated daily since Jan 2014. See http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/smcd/emb/snow/viirs/viirs-snow-fraction.html





Snow fraction is not observed in situ. Proper quantitative validation of the product accuracy is hardly feasible

General approach to the product verification

- Comparison with higher spatial resolution data
- Consistency testing
 - Self-consistency:

Lack of abnormal spatial patterns

Day-to-day repeatability of spatial patterns

Consistency with the forest cover distribution

Consistency with in situ snow depth data over open flat areas.





Landsat binary snow cover aggregated within VIIRS pixel is compared to VIIRS sub-pixel snow fraction

<u>Approach</u>

- (1) Generate binary snow mask for a Landsat scene at 30 m resolution
- (2) Aggregate Landsat binary snow retrievals within VIIRS pixel
- (3) Compare with VIIRS snow fraction estimate



Landsat binary snow



Landsat snow fraction

VIIRS snow fraction





12 ₁₂



Comparison with Landsat





The overall agreement of Landsat aggregated and VIIRS subpixel snow fraction is about 12% for 1 km grid cells and about 8% for 5 km aggregation

Location of Landsat scenes used

Date of						Mean	Mean	1 km		5 km	
year 2014	Path	Row	Sol Elev	Lat	Lon	Fraction VIIRS	Fraction Landsat	Correl	RMSE	Correl	RMSE
01/09	16	27	18	47.4	-75.5	0.21	0.23	0.71	0.173	0.87	0.112
01/09	32	28	20	46.0	-100.8	0.77	0.83	0.40	0.17	0.41	0.157
01/13	28	33	26	38.8	-96.9	0.19	0.06	0.67	0.106	0.92	0.078
01/14	35	24	14	51.7	-103.0	0.74	0.74	0.89	0.131	0.97	0.072
01/14	35	25	17	50.2	-103.6	0.89	0.90	0.72	0.098	0.84	0.054
01/14	35	34	28	37.5	-108.2	0.26	0.27	0.84	0.140	0.94	0.069
01/15	42	34	28	37.4	-119.0	0.11	0.10	0.82	0.112	0.92	0.061
01/15	131	26	18	48.8	107.4	0.42	0.47	0.84	0.157	0.83	0.142
01/15	147	26	18	48.8	82.7	0.67	0.70	0.89	0.101	0.95	0.069
01/15	147	27	19	47.4	82.1	0.66	0.68	0.91	0.051	0.96	0.031
03/14	169	26	36	48.4	48.6	0.42	0.47	0.95	0.094	0.99	0.068
03/14	185	31	41	41.7	21.3	0.34	0.31	0.91	0.145	0.97	0.094
03/15	160	26	36	48.8	62.5	0.86	0.90	0.72	0.070	0.80	0.055
03/15	128	20	29	57.3	116.0	0.59	0.53	0.69	0.203	0.80	0.125
03/24	159	15	27	64.1	72.9	0.74	0.77	0.89	0.111	0.98	0.049
03/24	175	34	48	36.5	35.49	0.72	0.70	0.79	0.146	0.94	0.114
03/25	134	35	50	36.0	98.4	0.56	0.56	0.90	0.132	0.97	0.070
03/25	150	23	37	53.1	79.8	0.43	0.44	0.90	0.078	0.98	0.040
04/23	72	14	37	65.5	-151.5	0.32	0.34	0.90	0.103	0.97	0.054
04/27	141	16	40	62.6	99.7	0.35	0.36	0.81	0.098	0.90	0.055
05/15	66	17	47	61.5	-145.2	0.67	0.65	0.80	0.131	0.94	0.069
Mean								0.80	0.121	0.90	0.078



Consistency Tests



VIIRS reflectance based snow fraction satisfies all consistency tests In particular it demonstrates:

- Strong negative correlation (-0.5 to -0.8) with forest fraction
- Positive correlation (0.2-0.6) with snow depth over non-forested areas
- Strong positive (0.7-0.9) day-to-day autocorrelation





Forest fraction vs snow fraction







- Improved characterization of end-members
 - Location-dependent or surface-type-dependent values
 - Improved angular anisotropy parameterization of endmembers
- Testing multi-endmember multispectral approach
 - Add shadows as a separate land surface category besides snow and snow-free land





- The Normalized Snow Difference Index (NDSI) characterizes snow reflective properties: high snow reflectance in the visible wavelengths and low reflectance in the near infrared wavelengths
- NDSI is widely considered as an indicator of the presence of snow on the ground
- NDSI is sensitive enough to provide the snow fraction within a pixel of moderate resolution observations
- NDSI presenting relative ratio of reflectances to a large degree suppresses the influence of varying illumination conditions





- The quality of snow cover information provided by remote sensing varies from region to region as well as from day to day depending on
 - snow and background surface types
 - the geometry of satellite observations
 - the state of the atmosphere
- Observed changes in pixel reflectances should not be ascribed exclusively to variable fraction, because they depends also on local variability in spectral signatures of the endmembers
- Allowing for local variability in spectral signatures of endmembers within a scene is a key requirement to snow algorithms



NDSI variability



VIIRS	NDSI						
observations							
Location	Snow	Non-snow	50% fraction				
Beijing	0.70	-0.05	0.46				
Altay	0.92	-0.12	0.59				
Xinjiang 1	0.92	-0.20	0.52				
Xinjiang 2	0.87	-0.25	0.42				
Nevada	0.71	-0.23	0.31				
Sierra	0.71	-0.18	0.31				
Tian Shan	0.90	0.03	0.65				
W Mongolia	0.92	0.10	0.61				
Gobi	0.92	0.05	0.61				
Pakistan	0.83	-0.37	0.16				
S Mongolia	0.89	0.21	0.59				
Dakotas	0.83	0.38	0.66				
Spokane	0.93	-0.30	0.58				
Oregon	0.91	-0.18	0.61				
N Afghanistan	0.71	-0.23	0.37				
C Afghanistan	0.79	-0.16	0.49				
Average	0.84	-0.09	0.50				



Reflectance variability



VIIRS	Snow refle	ectance (%)	Non-snow reflectance %			
observations						
Location	Visible	Near Infrared	Visible	Near Infrared		
Beijing	39	7	10	11		
Altay	72	3	15	19		
Xinjiang 1	69	3	16	24		
Xinjiang 2	71	5	19	32		
Nevada	35	6	12	19		
Sierra	35	6	14	20		
Tian Shan	73	4	16	15		
W Mongolia	69	3	23	19		
Gobi	73	3	22	20		
Pakistan	53	5	23	50		
S Mongolia	71	4	35	23		
Dakotas	65	6	29	13		
Spokane	55	2	8	15		
Oregon	43	2	7	10		
N Afghanistan	47	8	12	19		
C Afghanistan	60	7	13	18		



Variability of snow & non-snow reflectances (within a scene)





The simplest case of a two-dimensional histogram presenting the joint probability densities for Landsat band 2 (X axis) corresponding to VIIRS band M5 (0.64 μ m) and Landsat 5 (Y axis) corresponding to VIIRS band M10 (1.61 μ m) illustrates significant variability in reflections characterizing snow and non-snow endmembers 20



Landsas false color image and pixel classification (Afghanistan)







Landsat false color image and NDSI map (Xinjiang, W China)







True and VIIRS snow fraction at 5 km resolution cells (Nevada)









Comparison of ground truth with NDSI algorithm results (thick lines) and trends (thin lines) for intermediate fractions demonstrates stratified performance for individual scenes





Validation of NDSI-based Snow Fraction



Corr.	Inter-	Slope	Mean	Mean	Location
Coeff	cept		true	VIIRS	
0.84	-0.14	1.08	0.20	0.08	Beijing
0.89	-0.12	0.98	0.40	0.27	Altay
0.92	-0.14	1.10	0.61	0.53	Xinjiang 1
0.95	-0.03	1.00	0.20	0.17	Xinjiang 2
0.96	0.01	1.06	0.20	0.22	Nevada
0.96	-0.01	1.11	0.07	0.07	Sierra
0.92	-0.05	1.09	0.68	0.68	Tian Shan
0.91	-0.16	1.09	0.52	0.60	W Mongolia
0.89	-0.12	0.98	0.35	0.22	Gobi
0.74	-0.01	0.62	0.05	0.02	Pakistan
0.88	-0.07	1.09	0.92	0.93	S Mongolia
0.84	0.33	0.72	0.80	0.91	Dakotas
0.95	-0.00	1.07	0.19	0.20	Spokane
0.88	0.06	1.20	0.21	0.32	Oregon
0.95	-0.01	1.07	0.09	0.09	N Afghanistan
0.93	-0.06	1.17	0.27	0.25	C Afghanistan





- The optimal approach to improve moderate resolution remote sensing information on snow fraction allows the variability of local snow and non-snow properties
- Reliable evaluation of the VIIRS fractional snow algorithm quality is based on using Landsat scenes covering a wide variety of snow conditions, first of all, the areas including both snow and snow free surfaces
- Preliminary results of validation demonstrate that NDSI-based retrieval of snow fraction meets uncertainty requirements
- A scene-specific snow algorithm creates unbiased and consistent information on fractional snow cover distribution required for global studies, regional and local scale applications (including hydrological)





- It is necessary to explore and improve the quality of the following Look Up Tables
 - » NDSI LUT used to estimate scene-specific snow and non-snow
 NDSI (parameters of processed histograms)
 - Cloud conditions LUT (cloud shadow, cloud confidence used for snow retrieval)
 - Exclusion LUT defining conditions when snow fraction is not retrieved (dark pixels, climatic limitations)
- Investigate non-linear NDSI / snow fraction relationship
- Improve validation of the NDSI-based snow fraction for different scales, seasons, and conditions of observations
- Implement 250 m Land/Water mask
- Consider using cloud mask at imagery resolution





No plans for reprocessing so far

NDE long term product monitoring will include

- Generation global gridded snow fraction maps
- Visual examination of snow fraction estimates
- Comparison with Landsat
- Consistency testing





NASA:

- NDSI-based snow fraction

NOAA:

- Two snow fraction products



Snow Extent on 10/24/13 (03:20)

CONTRACTOR OF CONTRACTOR

Fractional snow retrieval provides information on snow cover for almost all regions with missing binary snow





confidently cloudy

fractional snow cover in areas of non-snow binary retrieval

non-snow in binary and fractional retrievals



water



Snow Fraction on 10/24/13 (03:20)















Reflectance-based Fraction(April 13, 2014)









Reflectance-based vs NDSI-based Snow Fraction





There is some similarity in the snow fraction patterns in the two products on the regional scale. NDSI-based snow fraction is much larger in the forest

Reflectance-based snow fraction

NDSI-based snow fraction








NDSI-based Mean fraction: 83.4 %

Reflectance-based Mean fraction: 36.8 %





Consistency between algorithms retrieving binary snow mask and fractional snow cover

- comparable physical bases and algorithm realizations
- strict definition of binary snow product meaning
- excluding possible contradictions between binary and fractional products

Consistency between alternative algorithms of fractional snow cover retrieval

- Comparable outputs of fractional snow cover retrievals
- Explainable and acceptable differences between fractional snow cover products provided by two algorithms
- Estimated risk related to the difference between two retrievals





NASA Land SIPS: Production and QA

Sadashiva Devadiga^{1,2}, Carol Davidson^{1,2}, Gang Ye^{1,2}, Miguel Román¹, and Ed Masuoka¹

1NASA Goddard Space Flight Center, **2**Science Systems and Applications Inc.







Land Science Investigator-led Processing System



- Objective is to generate high quality land products from the VIIRS on-board S-NPP
 - Extend the Earth System Data Records (ESDRs) developed from NASA's heritage Earth Observing System (EOS) Moderate Resolution Imaging Spectroradiometer (MODIS) onboard the EOS Terra and Aqua satellites.
 - Generate land products using NASA science team delivered algorithms (beginning in December 2015) in combination with science algorithms currently in operation. Majority of NASA science algorithms will be in operation by December 2016.
 - Reprocess land data records from S-NPP mission as desired and recommended by the NASA science team using mature science algorithms provided by the NASA science team
 - Quality assessment performed at the Land Data Operational Product Evaluation (LDOPE) facility adopting the best-practices and tools used to assess the quality of heritage EOS-MODIS products generated at the MODIS Adaptive Processing System (MODAPS).



Land SIPS: Current Interface

ND ATMOSPA NOAA

ARTMENT OF





Land SIPS - Forward Processing Status



 Land SIPS continues to receive and process VIIRS data. Data products are in HDF4 format, archived and distributed from LAADS

<u>http://ladsweb.nascom.nasa.gov</u>

- IDPS (LAADS AS 3000): Aggregate IDPS generated SDRs, Geolocation, EDRs and IPs from one global day (Saturday) every week. Data used to verify the accuracy of products produced in AS 3001. Build version in operation at IDPS is Mx8.10.
- Land SIPS (LAADS AS 3001): Process RDRs using IDPS OPS PGEs integrated to Land SIPS processing system.
 - Leading edge is at current data day.
 - Cloud mask uses IDPS generated 17-day rolling tiles for RNDVI. GMASI based daily snow-ice tiles not ingested, instead tiles are generated in-house using daily NISE data.
 - Products match to aggregate IDPS products in AS 3000 except for minor differences in cloud mask and occasional differences from out of sync algorithm build versions and 17-day RNDVI roll up, ancillaries, and LUTs. Build version in operation is Mx8.10.
- LPA (LAADS AS 3002): Process RDRs using Land SIPS adjusted version of IDPS OPS PGEs.
- Science team developed algorithms, Diagnostic Data Records (MODIS size gridded tiled products with VIIRS inputs) are generated from all three processing streams.
- Subsets are being generated from AS 3001 and 3002.





- C11 reprocessing in AS 3110 generates consistent records from the beginning of the mission using the best calibration LUT provided by NASA VCST and best of algorithms available.
 - Reprocessing started on 2/26/2014 and completed on July 2014. Records start with the beginning data day 1/19/2012. Processing lags by one month waiting for delivery of LUT by VCST.
 - Cloud Mask uses the Climatology 16-day composite NDVI from the 4-years of Aqua MODIS observations and daily snow-ice from NISE data replacing the 17-day rolling tiles of NBAR-NDVI and the monthly/daily snow-ice rolling tiles used in the operational process at IDPS
 - DNBs are processed using the LUT for calibration and stray light correction provided by the NASA VCST.
 - Processing uses the Land SIPS Adjusted variations of OPS PGEs for TC DNB Geolocation (DNFT), L2 LSR (SR-IP), L2 VI (VRVI) and L2 Aerosols (AOTIP).
 - Land SIPS processes the Science DDRs using the latest version of the DDR algorithms based on MODIS C5 operational PGEs and the CERES subsetter.
 - This reprocessing does not generate the OPS L2 Land Albedo, Surface Albedo or any GIPs, and does not use rolling tiles.









Land SIPS - VIIRS Data Product Hierarchy







- C STARTMENT OF COMPLEX
- VIIRS L1 and L2 swath products are generated from processing of the VIIRS data acquired during 6 minutes of the satellite overpass.
- The L2G, L3 and L4 products are produced as adjacent non-overlapping tiles of approximately 10 degrees square, (at the equator)
- L2G product is a data structure storing the L2 observations intersecting the grid cell in a map projection. L2G heavy format stores all observations that meets the threshold criteria for the observation foot print coverage with the grid cell, L2G-lite format stores only one observation from an orbit. First observation is stored in a 2D array and the additional observations from all grid cells are stored in a 1-D array.
- The MODIS land gridded products are produced at 4 resolutions (500m, 1km, and 0.05 degree), and in 3 projections (Sinusoidal, Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area, and Geographic). The simple Geographic lat/lon projection is only used for the coarsest resolution grid, produced at 0.05 km (~ 5.5 km), which is referred to as the Climate Modeling Grid (CMG). Most of the higher resolution VIIRS land products are produced in the Sinusoidal tile grid, except for the Sea Ice products, which are produced in the polar Lambert Azimuthal Equal-Area tile grids.





- The LO dataflow from EDOS is currently under testing. The Operational Readiness Review (ORR) for EDOS is scheduled for Sept 14, 2015. Expected to be operational by early October.
- NASA L1A/L1B/Geo expected to be operational at Land SIPS by early October 2015.
- New Land SIPS Processing stream is currently in development. Expected to be operational in December 2015, generating land products using the NASA science team delivered algorithms and "best-of" science algorithms currently in operation.
 - C11 reprocessing in AS 3110 will continue until NASA ST and SIPS is ready for the next collection reprocessing using the NASA L1B data and NASA Science Team delivered algorithms.
 - AS 3001 and 3002 will be replaced with a single forward processing stream in AS 300X containing best of the algorithms from the two processing streams, using IDPS delivered RDRs through SD3E.
 - In parallel to this forward processing in AS 300X, Land SIPS will develop the new SIPS processing stream (in AS 500x) that would generate the NASA VIIRS land products using the NASA ST delivered algorithms using the NASA L1B as input. This NASA processing stream, when fully functional could replace AS 300X.





• **L1B and Geo:** Aside from differences in format, when the same LUTs are configured and all data is converted to a common floating point radiance data type, there is no significant difference between the L1B and SDR products.

Upstream Products

- SIPS will use the **C11 approach to Cloud Mask**. Cloud Mask from Atmosphere SIPS could be also considered if available.
- SIPS will use the Mx8.10 build of **IDPS for AOTIP** with recommended changes from the NASA SR science team.
- Science Processing algorithm for **Surface Reflectance and Fire** algorithm will be nearly the same as operational IDPS.
 - Code Changes to SR at Land SIPS will be delivered to STAR/AIT for implementation and testing in ADL and delivery to DPE for use in operational processing at IDPS.
- Land Surface Temperature will use the IDPS operational algorithm until an emissivity based algorithm is delivered by the NASA science team.





Product Name	VIIRS (S-NPP) ESDTs	MODIS Heritage ESDTs	VIIRS (S-NPP) (Product release date: Tentative)
Land Surface Reflectance	VNP09	MxD09	DEC 2015
MAIAC Product Suite *	VNP19	MCD19	JUL 2016
BRDF/Albedo, NBAR	VNP43	MCD43	MAR 2016
Land Surface Temperature	VNP21	MxD21	DEC 2016
Vegetation Indices (VI)	VNP13	MxD13	JAN 2016
FPAR	VNP15	MxD15	JUN 2016
Fire and Thermal Anomalies	VNP14	MxD14	MAR 2016
Burned Area	VNP64A1	MCD64A1	DEC 2016
Snow Cover	VNP10	MxD10	MAR 2016
Sea Ice Cover	VNP29	MxD29	NOV 2016
Ice Surface Temperature	VNP30	MxD10	NOV 2016
Land Surface Phenology	VNP12Q2	MCD12Q2	APR 2017

* Includes surface reflectance, BRDF, snow fraction and aerosol retrievals over Land



Land Product Quality Assessment and Algorithm Evaluation



• Adopts the MODIS Land QA approach to assess quality of VIIRS products.

- Global browses, golden tiles browses, animation, time series
- Visual inspection of browse images and analysis of selected sample data records

• Verify reproducibility of IDPS products at Land SIPS.

- Through comparison of global browse images of Land SIPS generated products to IDPS aggregated products in AS 3000
- Accuracy, Precision and Uncertainty estimate from comparison of full resolution data records from the two archive sets.

• Assessment of VIIRS Land Algorithm Changes

- PGE specific science test and chain tests run generating global data
- Baseline and Test data created for comparison of different algorithm versions, LUTs, Seed Files etc.
- Comparison to heritage MODIS products

• QA information posted on the QA web page

- Results from all QA processes (browses, time series, APU etc.)
- Known issues from operational product evaluation
- Algorithm test status and evaluation results

• QA tools developed and maintained by LDOPE

- Generic and transparent to products from different instruments
- All operational QA processes automated to process data in real time with production and populate result on the QA web page.



Land SIPS - QA Web Page





http://landweb.nascom.nasa.gov/NPP_QA/



Responsible NASA Official : <u>Edward Masuoka</u> Content Owner: <u>Sadashiva Devadiga</u> Web Curator: <u>Demi Feng</u> Privacy Policy & Important Notices
 Contact Us

Land Product Quality Assessment Global Browse Images of Operational Products

Julian day		NPP_VMAE_L1 L1B_Moderate input, Day Band 5,4,3	NPP_VIAE_L1 L1B Imagery input, Day Band 1,2,1	NPP_VDNE_L1 Night Band	NPP CMIP L2 Cloud Mask IP Day	NPP CMIP L2 Cloud Mask IP Night	NPP_VAOTIP_L2 Aerosol Optical Thickness IP	NPP_SRFLMIP_L2 Surface Re¤ectance IP (Moderate)	NPP_VAFIP_L2 Active Fire IP	NPP VLST L2 Land Surface Temperature Daytime
2015 236 08/24	Orbit s		T							
2015 235 08/23	Or b l t s									
2015 234 08/22	Orbits									
2015 233 08/21	Orbit t									
2015 232 08/20	Orbits							C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C		
2015 231 08/19	Orbit s		(ENS)							
2015 230 08/18	Orbit s									
2015 229 08/17	Orbits									
2015 228 08/16	Orbits									
2015 227 08/15	Orbits									
2015 226 08/14	Orbit t									



Land Product Quality Assessment Golden Tile Time Series



0

NPP Time Series

A time series of summary statistics derived from all the gridded NPP Land products at a number of xxed globally distributed locations is maintained and monitored by LDOPE personnel in order to enable synoptic <u>quality assessment</u> via the internet. Product time series analyses are important because they capture algorithm sensitivity to surface (e.g., vegetation phenology), atmospheric (e.g., aerosol loading) and remote sensing (e.g., sun-surface-sensor geometry) conditions that change temporally, and because they allow changes in the instrument characteristics and calibration to be examined. Time series statistics are extracted at nine NPP Land golden tiles selected over areas that are expected to be representative of the variability of the majority of the NPP Land products. <u>Golden tile browse images</u> are also available for the most recent month of production. Follow steps to examine time series plots. Click <u>here</u> for more information.



Plot Options: LPEATE, h09v05, NPP_D16VIHKM_L3D -16-day Vegetation Index

Biome	LandCover	Site
biome_1	land_cover_10	site_19 site_23
biome_2	land_cover_7	site_6 site_7 site_10
biome_3	land_cover_12	site_26 site_33
biome_4		site_18
biome_6	land_cover_1	
biome_7	land_cover_16	site_40 site_41 site_42



Land Product Quality Assessment Golden Tile Time Series: LST Day







Land Product Quality Assessment Golden Tile Time Series, LST: IDPS vs C11









Fri Aug 21 08:00:13 2015

Fri Aug 21 08:00:16 2015

Accuracy

Precision

0.9

Uncertaint



VCM QF1: IDPS diff LPEATE (Day 2015227)





Color Look Up: Match

h 📕 No Match

SDS	Total Match	Total Mismatch	Total Counts	Percent Match	Percent Mismatch
QF1_VIIRSCMIP	2410605463	25746301	2436351764	98.943244	1.056756
QF2_VIIRSCMIP	2430076970	6275030	2436352000	99.742442	0.257558
QF3_VIIRSCMIP	2423107005	13244995	2436352000	99.456360	0.543640
QF4_VIIRSCMIP	2426575211	9776789	2436352000	99.598712	0.401288
QF5_VIIRSCMIP	2436352000	0	2436352000	100.000000	0.000000
QF6_VIIRSCMIP	2427333469	9018531	2436352000	99.629835	0.370165





• Statistics from comparison of cloud confidence in VCM_IP

GranID		%Cloud	%Cloud_match	%Clear_Match	%Comm_Diff	%Omm_Diff
A2015227.0325	Australia - East	40.38	99.93	99.99	0.02	0.07
A2015227.0455	Antarctica	68.22	99.97	99.98	0.01	0.03
A2015227.0505	Australia - West	13.16	99.87	99.99	0.04	0.13
A2015227.0530	Northern Russia	60.56	99.88	99.84	0.10	0.12
A2015227.0535	Arctic	59.84	99.83	99.40	0.40	0.17
A2015227.0635	Antarctica	71.37	99.92	99.98	0.01	0.08
A2015227.0710	Northern Russia	63.70	99.99	99.98	0.01	0.01
A2015227.0715	Arctic	60.32	99.87	99.22	0.51	0.13
A2015227.1000	Antarctica	40.61	99.90	99.98	0.03	0.10
A2015227.1140	Antarctica	62.77	99.92	99.97	0.02	0.08
A2015227.1155	Africa - equitorial	40.71	99.99	100.00	0.00	0.01
A2015227.1200	Africa - Sahel	27.08	99.99	100.00	0.01	0.01
A2015227.1715	Canada - East	49.27	99.97	99.99	0.01	0.03
A2015227.1720	Canada - North	50.77	99.70	99.31	0.67	0.30
A2015227.1850	NA – Gulf of Mexico	38.26	99.96	99.99	0.02	0.04
A2015227.1855	Central NA	39.78	99.97	100.00	0.01	0.03
A2015227.1900	Canada - North	50.91	99.84	99.75	0.24	0.16

IDPS is used as reference %Cloud = TotalCloudyPixels/TotalPixels %CloudMatch = AllMatch/Total_Ref_Cloudy %ClearMatch = AllClear/Total_Ref_Clear %Comm = (TotalNumpixels where C1 is showing cloud and IDPS not)/TotalRefCloudy %Omm = (TotalNumpixels where C1 is not showing cloud and IDPS is)/TotalRefCloudy



Conclusion



- Land SIPS will soon generate VIIRS Land records using the NASA VIIRS L0 data.
- Land SIPS forward processing stream will generate high quality land products using NASA science team delivered algorithms or "best of" algorithms in current operations.
- C11 reprocessing will continue until Land SIPS is ready for another reprocessing.
- VIIRS L1 and L2 swath products are generated in 6 minute granules while the L2G, L3 and L4 products are produced as tiles of approximately 10 degrees square
- Products are distributed to public through assigned DAACs

WORKING GROUP ON CALIBRATION & VALIDATION



CEOS/WGCV/LPV 2015 Report: Validation Datasets and Interagency/International Coordination

Miguel Román (NASA/GSFC/JPSS) Jaime Nickeson (NASA/GSFC/SSAI) Gabriela Schaepman-Strub (University of Zurich)

Committee on Earth Observation Satellites (CEOS) Working Group on Calibration and Validation (WGCV) Land Product Validation (LPV)

2015 JPSS Annual Science Team Meeting: August 24-28, 2015

CEOS > WGCV > LPV

CEOS - Committee on Earth Observation Satellites

- **31 CEOS Members**
- 24 Associate Members (eg UNEP, GTOS, IGBP, WMO, GCOS)

CEOS coordinates civil space-based observations of the Earth

This is achieved through its working groups and virtual constellations. The **Working Group on Calibration and Validation (WGCV)** is one of 5 CEOS working groups.

Land Product Validation (LPV) is one of 6 WGCV subgroups				
Current LPV C	officers			
Chair	Gabriela Schaepman-Strub	University of Zurich		
Vice-Chair	Miguel Román	NASA/GFSC/JPSS		
LPV Support	Jaime Nickeson	NASA/GSFC/SSAI		
9 Focus Areas with 2 co-leads each				



Land Product Validation Subgroup Objectives

- 1. To **foster and coordinate quantitative validation** of higher level global land products derived from remotely sensed data, in a traceable way, and to relay results to users.
- To increase the quality and efficiency of global satellite product validation by developing and promoting international standards and protocols for
 - Field sampling
 - Scaling techniques
 - Accuracy reporting
 - Data and information exchange
- 3. To provide **feedback to international structures** for
 - Requirements on product accuracy and quality assurance
 - Terrestrial ECV measurement standards
 - Definitions for future missions

Focus Areas and Co-leaders * ECV

Product	North America	EU / China
Snow Cover (T5)*, Sea Ice	Thomas Nagler (ENVEO, Austria)	Tao Che (Chinese Academy of Sciences)
Surface Radiation (Reflectance, BRDF, Albedo [T8]*)	Crystal Schaaf (U. Massachusetts Boston)	Alessio Lattanzio (EUMETSAT)
Land Cover (T9)*	Pontus Olofsson (Boston University)	Martin Herold (Wageningen University, NL)
FAPAR (T10)*	Arturo Sanchez-Azofeifa (University of Alberta)	Nadine Gobron (JRC, IT)
Leaf Area Index (T11)*	Oliver Sonnentag (University of Montreal)	Stephen Plummer (Harwell, UK)
Fire (T13)* (Active Fire, Burned Area)	Luigi Boschetti (University of Idaho)	Kevin Tansey (University of Leicester, UK)
Land Surface Temperature (LST and Emissivity)	Pierre Guillevic (University of Maryland)	Jose Sobrino (University of Valencia, SP)
Soil Moisture*	Tom Jackson (USDA ARS)	Wolfgang Wagner (Vienna Univ of Technology, AT)
Land Surface Phenology	Matt Jones (University of Montana)	Jadu Dash (University of Southampton, UK)

JPSS Land Team: Drivers of Innovation

Innovation Driver	Impact to Product Utilization
Product Development and Cal/Val	~0 to 40%
Improved Access & Distribution	~40 to 75%
"Game Changing" Applications	~75 to ≥100%
PGRR Initiatives Integrate across all drivers	LOS MCCL CARDON

Quet Validati

CEOS LPV Team: Drivers of Innovation

Innovation Driver	Impact to Land ECV
Validation Protocol Development	~0 to 40%
Access to and Distribution of Reference Data & Accuracy Reports	~40 to 75%
"Game Changing" Applications	~75 to ≥100%



JPSS Land Cal/Val Team Contributions to LPV



- JPSS Land cal/val team has adopted the CEOS/WGCV LPV framework & validation stages.
- Key JPSS (FY16) contributions:
- 1. Tower-based reference data (CRN, BSRN-SURFRAD)
- 2. Airborne-UAV reference data (MALIBU: Román et al.)
- 3. Land Product Characterization System (LPCS: K. Gallo)
- Participating CEOS member agencies: NOAA-STAR, NOAA-NCDC, USGS-EROS, NASA-GSFC, ESA-ESRIN.

CEOS/WGCV/LPV subgroup has developed a framework for land product intercomparison and validation based on: (1) a citable protocol, (2) fiducial reference data, and (3) automated subsetting. These components are integrated into an online platform where quantitative tests are run, and standardized intercomparison and validation results reported.



Remote Sensing of Environment

Volume 154, November 2014, Pages 19–37



Validation of Land Surface Temperature products derived from the Visible Infrared Imaging Radiometer Suite (VIIRS) using ground-based and heritage satellite measurements

Pierre C. Guillevic^{a, ,} , James C. Biard^{b, c}, Glynn C. Hulley^a, Jeffrey L. Privette^c, Simon J. Hook^a, Albert Olioso^d, Frank M. Göttsche^e, Robert Radocinski^a, Miguel O. Román^f, Yunyue Yu^g, Ivan Csiszar^g

- V1 LST Protocol Published!
- Uses VIIIRS as case study
 Interagency Collaboration
 has been key to CEOS-LPV
 team's success. Major players:
- NOAA (STAR/NCDC)
- NASA (JPL/GSFC)
- INRA



Protocol for Validation of the Land Surface reflectance using AERONET (J.C. Roger, E. Vermote and B. Holben)

Validation of Land Surface Reflectance

The Problem: A standard land surface reflectance protocol for using reference AERONET products needs to be agreed on by the MODIS/VIIRS science team. The Solution: A validation protocol for MODIS/VIIRS Land surface reflectance that requires the aerosol model to be readily available.

Description of Surface Reflectance Validation Protocol

Aerosol models for each AERONET site can be defined using new regressions with optical properties (i.e., τ_{440} and α) as standardized parameters. For the aerosol models, the **aerosol microphysical properties** provisioned by AERONET, including <u>size-distribution (</u>%C_f, %C_c, r_f, r_c, σ_r , σ_c), <u>complex refractive indices</u> and <u>sphericity</u>, can also be used as standardized protocol measures.

Comparisons with AERONET indicate that parameter standardization produces Accuracy-Precision-Uncertainty (APU) metrics up to <u>20% lower</u> than the current baseline (Dubovik et al., 2002).

Uncertainties on the retrieved surface reflectance for 40 AERONET sites MODIS band 1 (red) – synthetic input surface reflectance = 0.05

Example of APU for MODIS band 1 (red) for the whole 2003 year data set





Team Response: Further classification of errors requires the adoption of consistent and agreeable protocols across MODIS/VIIRS land surface reflectance products. This is also crucial to enable objective assessment and characterization of downstream product impacts (e.g., NDVI/EVI, LAI/FPAR, BRDF/Albedo/NBAR).

Fiducial Reference Data Sets



Relaying Validation Results to our Users

LPV Web Site 15 years and running..

Established in 2000

Subscribed member list has grown *to nearly 700 members* over the years.

Each focus area (ECV) has pull down menu of links to

- Home page
- References
- Collaboration
- Products



Select Focus Area 🛛 🗘

http://lpvs.gsfc.nasa.gov

To reach validation stage 4, LPV has developed a framework for product

Validation Framework

P) Pn CENES XXX

CEOS LPV Team: Drivers of Innovation Performance

Innovation Driver	Impact to Land ECV
Validation Protocol Development	0 to 40%
Access to and Distribution of Reference Data & Accuracy Reports	40 to 75%
"Game Changing" Applications	75 to ≥100%
How About This Driver?	CLOS WGC2
	Oquer Validatio
A Land Validation Framework



Scaling Phenology (USGS)

- NetCam SC IR - Mon Jun 22 2015 08:45:22 MST - UTC Camera Temperature: 49.0 Exposure: 29 Quickbird Phenocam Ortho & Oblique **Regions of Interest** ROI 1 (primary) ROI 3 Landsat-WELD (30m) Total ROI coverage est. 300 pixels MODIS (250m) Total ROI coverage est 15 pixels





[X, Y, ?] World Coordinates (UTM)
(X, Y) Camera Pixel Coordinates
World Z Coordinates ?
GPS ground offset during measurement + DEM Elevation



USGS/NCCSC PhenoCam Project Credit: Joseph Krienert / Jeff Morisette

A Land Validation Framework



Fiducial Reference Data Collection: Challenges

–CEOS/WGCV/LPV Goal: To characterize land product uncertainties in a statistically rigorous way (i.e., over multiple locations and time periods representing global conditions).

-Our Challenge: To work within the constrains of NOAA/ NASA missions, programs, and airborne assets (e.g., deployments costs on P3-B: ~\$4000/flight hour).

—Our Strategy to-date: "Piggy-backing" has brought us some gains; but it requires a lot of:

- 1. Patience (work with lead PIs and identify common goals),
- 2. Good Luck (e.g., nominal operations + clear skies),
- 3. Hard Work (countless hours of mostly unfunded effort; esp. for post-processing and science data analysis).



FY15 GSFC IRAD

Multi AngLe Imaging Bidirectional Reflectance Distribution Function Unmanned Aerial System (MALIBU)

PI: Román/GSFC 619; Instrument PI: Pahlevan/Sigma Space 619



Description and Objectives:

- Design a low-cost imaging approach to validate critical land climate data records
- Radiometric/Spectral calibration of dual Tetracam cameras at GSFC calibration facility
- Platform integration and Field Deployment
- Subpixel (10 meter) land biogeophysical product retrieval (PRI, NDVI, BRDF/Albedo, Reflectance) and validation efforts (MODIS/MISR, VIIRS, Landsat/OLI, and GOES-R).

Key challenge(s)/Innovation:

Accurate earth gridding & geo-location of the collected images.

MALIBU Platform and Payload

Tempest Blackswift UAS



Programmable flight path

Endurance (~60-90 min)

Cruise speed: 50 km/h

Altitude: 100-500 m

Weight: 3 kg

- Two six-channel cameras
- Irradiance sensor
- FOV ~ 50deg
- Weight 0.7kg (each)



Mini-MCA6 Equipped with Incident Light Sensor

Approach:

- Specify/Study camera specifications
- Work closely with the camera vendor during the fabrication
- In-house camera calibration
- Work closely with platform vendor during integration phase
- Test flights and geo-location tests
- Design flight plans and data collection procedure
- Data processing and product generation

Application / Mission:

• Develop international protocols for assessment of terrestrial essential climate variables.

<u>Key Members:</u> Geoff Bland (610W), Joel McCorkel (618), Zhuosen Wang (ORAU), Ed Masuoka (619), Robert Wolfe (619), Jack Elston (Black Swift), John Augustine (NOAA), and Ivan Csiszar (NOAA). Román/619 - <10/17/2014>

Milestones and Schedule:

•	Start of the project	10/2014
•	Camera procurement	11/2014
•	Camera characterization	12/2014
•	System Integration	03/2015
•	Test flights	04/2015
•	Data collection	06/2015
•	Post-deployment calibration	07/2015
•	Data processing	09/2015

TA-08; New Tools of Discovery; $TRL_{in} = 4$

Task Objective

- Objective: To deploy an <u>Unmanned Aircraft System (UAS)</u> that can enable high spatial and angular resolution mapping of <u>terrestrial essential climate variables</u>.
- MALIBU sensor suite performance metrics:
 - Two Tetracam optical units
 - Combined FOV ~ 100° (50° x camera)
 - GIFOV < 10 meters
 - Geolocation accuracy < 0.7 pixel*</p>
 - Signal to Noise > 300
 - Radiometric uncertainty < 5% attained through frequent GSFC in-house calibration

*Challenges: All-of-the-Above Strategy: Onboard IMU (Uncertainty = 0.1^{deg}) + Onboard GPS (Uncertainty < 1 m) + Ground Control Points (image-based geolocation).

Six types of drone concepts 'crazier' than MALIBU...

Package Delivery



Food Delivery

IED Detection



Hurricane Drone



Wildfire Drone



Pollinating Drone



MALIBU Imaging Geometry

Camera mounts



MALIBU Spectral Response

DN & VA

ORKING GROUP ON CALIBRATI

CESS



+ Tetracam's Incident Light Sensor

Viewing Geometry: Cross-track

 Dual Tetracam cameras (with non-overlapping swaths) mounted on the platform across-track



MALIBU Flight Path

- 5×5 km^2 is covered during two-day deployment
- Requires visible line-of-sight less than 5 km







MALIBU Flight Path(cont.)

Overlapping scenes along-track provide multi-angular retrievals.





Overlapping Regions



First MALIBU Test Site: NOAA-Surfrad Table Mountain, CO



- Located ~8 miles north of Boulder, CO.
- Part of NOAA ESRL, US SURFRAD, and the international BSRN reference network .
- John Augustine (NOAA/ESRL, Site PI) is MALIBU team collaborator.





- In-situ measurements include: MFRSR, LI-COR PAR, Yankee UVB-1 Ultraviolet Pyranometer, ventilated Eppley pyrgeometer and ventilated Spectrosun pyranometers.
- Blackswift Tempest has been deployed extensively at this site (69 flights completed since 2010).

Latitude:	40.12498
Longitude:	-105.23680
Elevation:	1689 m
Installed:	July 1995

How About J2 Cal/Val??

(2020 and beyond...)

CE S WORKING GROUP ON CALIBRATION & VAI

VA001 Aircraft



Vanilla Aircraft, LLC

ConOps

18,500 nm range, **10 day** endurance, with 30 pound payload 2 aircraft could keep a payload on-station indefinitely



Contours of on-station endurance with launch and recovery from the eastern United States

Vanilla Aircraft, LLC

TetraCam Micro MCA-6

Multi-spectral imaging, two systems each 45° from nadir



CE S WORKING GROUP ON CALIBRATION & VALI

Vanilla Aircraft, LLC

If you want to go fast, go alone. If you want to go far, **GOTOGETHER**.

African Proverb

NORR





GOES-R LST Validation Activities and Coordination with JPSS

Presented By: Yunyue Yu NOAA/NESDIS/STAR

Team Members: Peng Yu[,] Yuling Lui, Heshun Wang, Yuhan Rao, Zhen Song UMD/CICS

Funded by the GOES-R AWG, GOES-R Proving Ground (Field Campaign), and STAR JPSS



Outline

- GOES-R LST Products
- Development of GOES-R LST Validation Tool
- Coordination With JPSS
- Further Enhancement/Improvement



LST Products

- The ABI Land Surface Temperature (LST) algorithm generates the baseline products of land surface skin temperatures in three ABI scan modes: *Full Disk, CONUS, Mesoscale*;
- Has a good heritage; will add to the LST climate data record;

Products

Product	Accuracy	Precision	Range	Refresh Rate	e Resolution			
LST (CONUS)	2.5 K	2.3 K	213 ~ 330 K	60 min	2 km			
LST (Full Disk)	2.5 K	2.3 K	213 ~ 330 K	60 min	10 km			
LST (Mesoscale)	2.5 K	2.3 K	213 ~ 330 K	60 min	2 km			
		1000			Qualifiers			
Product Temporal Coverage		Product Extent	Cloud Cover Conditions		Product Statistics			
LST (CONUS)	Day and Night	LZA < 70	Clear Conditions associated with threshold accuracy		Over specified geographic area			
LST (Full Disk)	Day and Night	LZA < 70	Clear Conditions associated with threshold accuracy		Over specified geographic area			
LST (Mesoscale) Day and Ni		LZA < 70	Clear Conditions associated with threshold accuracy		Over specified geographic area			







Development of GOES-R LST Validation Tool

Preprocessing Module



Modulated processing of the validation dataset

- reader: Reads satellites, ground sites, and auxiliary data
- Spatial and temporal match-up: match the satellite obs to the ground sites' location and time
- Apply satellite cloud mask if available
- Satellite and ground site LST estimation/ extraction
- Preprocessed data set (relevant variables)

Note: this flow chart is for all proxy satellite sensors' data



Validation Tools Update

Preprocessed dataset

- 26 variables: enough for the current applications for GOES-R LST validation, e.g., additional cloud filtering procedures
 - » Temporal information: Year, Jday of the year, Hour, Minute
 - » Data from the ground site: downwelling radiance and its std during the last 15 minutes (for additional cloud filter), upwelling radiance, LST, and broadband emissivity
 - » Data from the satellite sensor: BT4 (~4 micrometer), BT11 (3x3 boxes centered at the matched pixel), BT12, and LST
 - » Auxiliary data: zenith angle, emissivity, TPW, dry/wet, day/night
- Specific file naming convention: "sat-gnd-sit-startday-endday.dat"
- ASCII format
- Flexibility: allows user to validate satellite LST observations currently not included in the tool
- Output of the preprocessing module, input for the validation module
- Dramatically improve the performance of the validation work generate outputs almost instantly



LST Validation Tool

Routine LST Validation Interface

- = X

Interface to algorithm evaluation and product validation

Selection sensor proxy





Validation Tools Update -- A GUI interface





Towards Field Campaign for LST Validation

Components of LST Validation

- In-situ measurement comparisons and analyses
- Cross-satellite comparisons and analyses
- Successful applications –users promotion

Strategy of In-situ measurement comparisons and analyses

 Existing ground station observations (e.g. SURFRAD Network), as long-term data source

Field campaign data plays three important roles

- High quality observations for direct comparison and analysis
- Calibrating co-site ground station observations
- Characterizing heterogeneity feature of co-site ground station
- Towards the field campaign readiness
 - Platform: low altitude, small unmanned aerial vehicle (UVA)
 - Instrument readiness : accurate infrared radiometers covers ABI bands
 - □ Site selection: better to cover SURFRAD/CRN station
 - Data processing and algorithms: noise filtering, spatial characterization, calibration to station data, etc.
 - □ Coordination with the Field Campaign Team.



In-situ Data Validation

Instruments at Gobabeb, Namibia

25 m level

2 m level

2 IR radiometers (ground)
 Wind speed and direction

Air temperature & humidity

1 IR radiometer "sky"
 52° Zenith angle
 Energy balance (K&Z CNR1)

SW & LW

Case studies of in-situ data comparison in Africa (Gobabeb and Heimat, Namibia)

*the Africa site data provided by Frank Goettsche (KIT & EUMETSAT Land SAF), through LST validation collaboration





2016)

Routine Monitoring

Environmental Data Records



WSC HTML WSC WAI-A

Monitoring -- LST images

NESDIS



Monitoring -- Animation of Time Series



Temperature (K)

260 280 Temperature (K)

NESDIS

AHI LST2 Date: 20150210 UTC: 0000

220 240 260 280

SEVIRI LST: 2015-07-01- 01:30



12





Index of /pub/imcd/emb x The control of th







Cross-satellite comparisons





International cooperation



Data collection: arid area of northwest China (Heihe Watershed Allied Telemetry Experimental Research), from June 2012 to April 2013. Four barren surface sites were chosen for the evaluation.

The result generally shows a better agreement for VIIRS LST than that for MODIS LST.

*China site data was obtained through a collaborative effort with Dr. Hua Li at Institute of Digital Earth and Remote Sensing, China Academy of Science

Reference: H. Li, D. Sun, Y. Yu, H. Wang, Y. Liu, Q. Liu, Y. Du, H. Wang and B. Cao(2014), Evaluation of the VIIRS and MODIS LST products in an arid area of Northwest China Remote Sensing of Environment 02/2014: 142:111–121





International cooperation



Courtesy of Isabel F. Trigo, through US-Portugal Bilateral cooperation program (on remote Sensing)


Further Enhancement/Improvement

Validation tool improvement

- » A web-based validation server
- » practical use of the spot-to-pixel scaling method
- » Field campaign participation (through national/international cooperation)
 - High quality ground data is the key!
 - Need the data over central and south of America
- » Radiance-based LST validation method
- » Cross-satellite comparison
 - A visualization extension (comparisons with VIIRS, MODIS, Sentinel-3...)
- » Three-measurement validation method

Algorithm Enhancement /Improvement

- » Emissivity data
- » Additional cloud filtering for LST
- » Water vapor correction
- » Large angle correction

Interactive with AIT, vender

NOAA-USGS Land Product Characterization System

STAR JPSS Science Team Meeting 27 August 2015

Kevin Gallo: NESDIS/STAR John Dwyer: USGS/EROS Steve Foga: SGT/EROS Calli Jenkerson: SGT/EROS Ryan Longhenry: USGS/EROS Greg Stensaas: USGS/EROS

Landsat 8









Land Product Characterization System (LPCS)

What is LPCS
Highlights/Status of LPCS
1. Inventory & Ordering
2. Analysis Tools
Path Forward
Summary

Land Product characterization System (LPCS)

What is LPCS

Highlights/Status of LPCS
1. Inventory & Ordering
2. Analysis Tools
Path Forward
Summary

Land Product Characterization System

A web-based system designed to use moderate to high-resolution satellite data for characterization, and assist with validation, of GOES-R ABI and JPSS VIIRS products.

Simulated GOES-R ABI (Liniv Wise: (CIMMS) And Sat CLI/TIRS (8)

(Univ. Wisc./CIMMS)



Pixel Resizing

1 9



Surface Refl.

Geographically Registered Output Products

Surface Refl.

Reproject

Simulated GOES-R ABI







Tables and Charts of Individual Bands or Indices

1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	DATE	DOY	MINIMUM	MAXIMUN	MEAN	STDDEV	VALID
2	7/2/2014	183	854	6850	3562.327	693.2124	yes
3	7/3/2014	184	349	8094	2836.911	495.3851	yes
4	7/5/2014	186	290	6780	3122.295	493.9331	yes
5	7/6/2014	187	308	4667	2653.052	575.2196	yes
6	7/9/2014	190	815	5553	3545.954	658.4303	yes
7	7/14/2014	195	191	7778	3254.757	636.479	yes
8	7/18/2014	199	1253	5621	3455.974	681.7747	yes
9	7/19/2014	200	343	5165	2643.97	393.5894	yes
10	7/20/2014	201	404	8447	2648.748	691.372	yes
11	7/26/2014	207	309	5266	2452.574	376.6008	yes
12	7/27/2014	208	457	4713	2462.386	465.7057	yes
13							

Mean, minimum, maximum, standard deviation



Near-IR time series inter-comparisons

Input Products in Native Projections

What is LPCS

A web-based system designed to use **moderate to high-resolution** satellite data for validation of GOES-R ABI and JPSS VIIRS products.

Bondville, IL SURFRAD



What is LPCS

- 1. General characteristics
- 2. Desired functionality

Landsat 8 spatial resolution vis/near IR 30 m Thermal IR 100 m

Bondville, IL SURFRAD



What is LPCS

- 1. General characteristics
- 2. Desired functionality

Landsat sampling for 1000 x 1000 m target:

- 1100 samples at 30 m resolution
- 100 samples at 100 m resolution

Bondville, IL SURFRAD



What is LPCS: General Characteristics Potential Output examples

MODIS vs Landsat

Trending of **similar bands** of data from **multiple sensors**.



What is LPCS: General Characteristics Potential Output examples

Multiple sensor (satellite and in situ) comparisons for single location and date. Land Surface Temp.



What is LPCS: General Characteristics Potential Output examples

Multiple sensor (satellite and in situ) comparisons for single location and date. Land Surface Temp.



NDVI 2005 & 2006 0.8 Simulated GOES (MODIS) 0.6 0.4 Mead-1 Mead-2 0.2 Mead-3 Ft Peck A Bondville -0.2 -0.2 0.2 0.4 0.6 0.8 0 1 Landsat-1000 m

NDVI

Multiple sensor comparison for multiple locations and multiple dates.

Why LPCS utilization of Landsat?

CDRs

Surface Reflectance (and NDVI), Land Surface Temperature/Emissivity

ECVs Surface Water Extent, Burned Area Extent, Snow Covered Area

Landsat Product Development



LPCS - VIIRS validation synergy

Several products of mutual interest (e.g. VIIRS)



LPCS – GOES-R ABI validation synergy

Several products of mutual interest (e.g. GOES-R ABI)

	KEY	
ABI	SUVI	EXIS
OLM.	CEICC	MAG

ABI: Advanced Baseline Imager

- SUVI: Solar Ultraviolet Imager
- EXIS: Extreme Ultraviolet and X-ray Irradiance Suite
- GLM: Geostationary Lightning Mapper
- SEISS: Space Environment In-Situ Suite

MAG: Magnetometer

A SEL	nac	гς
AOLL	-NO	10

Aerosol Detection (Including Smoke and Dust) Aerosol Optical Depth (AOD) Volcanic Ash: Detection and Height Cloud and Moisture Imagery Cloud Optical Depth **Cloud Particle Size Distribution** Cloud Top Phase Cloud Top Height Cloud Top Pressure Cloud Top Temperature Hurricane Intensity Lightning Detection: Events, Groups & Flashes Rainfall Rate / OPE Legacy Vertical Moisture Profile Legacy Vertical Temperature Profile **Derived Stability Indices** Total Precipitable Water Clear Sky Masks Radiances Downward Shortwave Radiation: Surface Reflected Shortwave Radiation: TOA Derived Motion Winds Fire/Hot Spot Characterization Land Surface Temperature (Skin) Snow Cover Sea Surface Temperature (Skin) Energetic Heavy lons Mag. Electrons & Protons: Low Energy Mag. Electrons & Protons: Med & High Energy Solar & Galactic Protons Geomagnetic Field Solar Flux: EUV Solar Flux: X-Ray Solar Imagery: X-Ray

OPTION 2 PRODUCTS Aerosol Partical Size Aircraft Icing Threat Cloud Ice Water Path Cloud Layers/Heights Cloud Liquid Water Cloud Type Convective Initiation Enhanced "V" / Overshooting Top Detection Low Cloud and Fog Tropopause Folding Turbulence Prediction Visibility Probability of Rainfall Rainfall Potential Absorbed Shortwave Radiation: Surface Downward Longwave Radiation: Surface Upward Longwave Radiation: Surface Upward Longwave Radiation: TOA Ozone Total SO2 Detection Flood/Standing Water Ice Cover Snow Depth (Over Plains) Surface Albedo Surface Emissivity Vegetation Fraction: Green Vegetation Index Currents Currents: Offshore Sea and Lake Ice: Age Sea and Lake Ice: Concentration Sea and Lake Ice: Motion

Land Product characterization System (LPCS)

What is LPCS Why LPCS developed/hosted at EROS Highlights of LPCS 1. Inventory & Ordering 2. Analysis Tools Path Forward Summary

Example of LPCS Functionality

Data extracted for VIIRS (NOAA and NASA products), MODIS, Landsat 8, and simulated GOES-R ABI for the La Junta, CO, CRN station located within NASA golden tile (h09v05).





Search within LPCS for Landsat and MODIS data coincident with VIIRS and simulated GOES-R ABI data (provided by Univ. Wisc./CIMSS).



Home	Login Re	egister 💦 RSS Feedback Hel
Search Criteria Data Sets Additional Criteria Results 2. Select Your Data Set(s) Check the boxes for the data set(s), you want to sear When done selecting data set(s), click the Additional Criteria or Results buttons below. Click the plus sign next to the category name to show a list of data sets. Image: Comparison of the data set(s) Click the Additional Criteria or Results buttons below. Click the plus sign next to the category name to show a list of data sets. Image: Comparison of the data set of the da	search Criteria Summary (Show)	Clear Criteria

Search for Landsat and MODIS data coincident with VIIRS and simulated GOES-R ABI data (provided by Univ. Wisc./CIMSS).



La Junta CO: Landsat 8 and MODIS data search

criteria



Search for Landsat and MODIS data coincident with VIIRS and simulated GOES-R ABI data (provided by Univ. Wisc./CIMSS).



La Junta CO: Landsat 8 data results



URL: http://lpcsexplorer.cr.usgs.gov Page Contact Information: Ita@usqs.gov Search for Landsat and MODIS data coincident with VIIRS and simulated GOES-R ABI data (provided by Univ. Wisc./CIMSS).

La Junta CO: MODIS-Terra data results





U.S. Department of the Interior U.S. Geological Survey URL: http://lpcsexplorer.cr.usos.gov Dage Contact |

Enhanced Landsat Products

Additional ECVs and CDRs will be added to menu as available.

Select Product Contents

Solr Index

	Source Products						
	Source Products						
	Source Metadata						
	Climate Data Records						
	Top of Atmosphere Reflectance						
	Surface Reflectance						
	Band 6 Brightness Temperature						
Surface Reflectance NDVI							
	Surface Reflectance NDMI						
	Surface Reflectance NBR						
	Surface Reflectance NBR2						
	Surface Reflectance SAVI						
	Surface Reflectance EVI						
	Other Products						

Product Customization

ш

LPVS Science for a changing world Land Product Validation System

USGS Home Contact USGS Search USGS

Earth Resources Observation and Science (EROS) Center

Enhanced Functionality

- Auto-registration of data to common map projections for analysis.
- 2. User defines area of interest for analysis
- 3. Match pixel size for all images
- 4. Several resampling options

	Product Customization	
V	Reproject Products	
1)	Projection: Geographic	
	Albers Equal Area Modify ImageSinusoidal Universal Transverse Mercator	
2	Upper left X coordinate	
	Upper left Y coordinate	
	Lower right X coordinate	
	Lower right Y coordinate	
3	Pixel Resizing	
	Meters	
Res	sample Method: Nearest Neighbor Nearest Neighbor Bilinear Interpolation Cubic Convolution	
		*
	Submit	
	III III III III III III III III III II	

Example of LPCS Functionality

Example of georegistration of simulated ABI, VIIRS and Landsat data.

Simulated GOES-R ABI

VIIRS

Landsat

Input Data

Varied Pixel Sizes Varied Map Projections





NDVI High

Low



Georegistered Data

Same Pixel Size Same Map Projection







Example of Potential Analysis

Multisensor/multidate comparison for La Junta, CO, CRN station in 2013.

Data included in analysis:

- Landsat 8: TOC NDVI
- NOAA-VIIRS: TOA NDVI
- NASA-VIIRS: TOC NDVI
- MODIS: TOC NDVI
- Simulated GOES-R: TOA NDVI



Each point within figures represents 0.2 x 0.2degree sample area.

Example of LPCS Functionality

Data extracted for VIIRS (NOAA and NASA products) and Landsat 8 for four CRN stations located within NASA golden tile (h09v05).



Example of Potential Analysis

Multisensor/multidate comparison for four CRN station locations in 2013.

- Goodwell, OK, day 152
- Muleshoe, TX, day 159
- LaJunta, CO, day 166
- Montrose, CO day 171

Data included in analysis:

- Landsat 8: TOA NDVI
- NOAA-VIIRS: TOA NDVI
- NASA-VIIRS: TOC NDVI



Each point within figures represents .5 x .5 degree sample area.

Land Product characterization System (LPCS)

What is LPCS Why LPCS developed/hosted at EROS Highlights of LPCS 1. Inventory & Ordering 2. Analysis Tools Path Forward Summary

LPCS interface update:

Expected 30 Nov. 2015, one seamless system for LPCS data selection, ordering, and product processing requests.



Predefined sample sites: user selectable for satellite (and potential in situ)

inter-comparisons



Predefined sample sites: user selectable for satellite (and potential in situ) inter-comparisons















World Radiation Monitoring Center- Baseline Surface Radiation Network

Sentinel-2 and Sentinel-3 data hosted at USGS/EROS







			L _{min} (W m ⁻² sr ⁻¹ µm ⁻¹)	L _{ref} (W m ⁻² sr ⁻¹ μm ⁻¹)	L _{sət} (W m ⁻² sr ⁻¹ µm ⁻¹)	SNR @ L _{ref}
Oal	400	15	21.60	62.95	413.5	2188
0a2	412.50	10	25.93	74.14	501.3	2061
0a3	442.50	10	23.96	65.61	466.1	1811
0a4	490	10	19.78	51.21	483.3	1541
0a5	510	10	17.45	44.39	449.6	1488
0a6	560	10	12.73	31.49	524.5	1280
Oa7	620	10	8.86	21.14	397.9	997
0a8	665	10	7.12	16.38	364.9	883
Oa9	673.75	7.5	6.87	15.70	443.1	707
OalO	681.25	7.5	6.65	15.11	350.3	745
Oall	708.75	10	5.66	12.73	332.4	785
Oa12	753.75	75	4.70	10.33	377.7	605
Oal3	761.25	2.5	2.53	6.09	369.5	232
Oal4	764.375	3.75	3.00	7.13	373.4	305
Oa15	767.50	2.5	3.27	7.58	250.0	330
Oal6	778.75	15	4.22	9.18	277.5	812
Oal7	865	20	2.88	6.17	229.5	666
0a18	885	10	2.80	6.00	281.0	395
0a19	900	10	2.05	4.73	237.6	308
0a20	940	20	0.94	2.39	171.7	203
0a21	1020	40	1.81	3.86	163.7	152

Sentinel-2 13 Bands 4 bands at 10 m resolution 6 bands at 20 m 3 bands at 60 m

Ocean Land Color Instrume	r
21 Bands	
300 m spatial resolution	

t

Land Product characterization System (LPCS)

What is LPCS Why LPCS developed/hosted at EROS Highlights of LPCS 1. Inventory & Ordering 2. Analysis Tools Path Forward Summary



Land Product **Characterization System**

A web-based system designed to use moderate to high-resolution satellite data for characterization, and assist with validation, of **GOES-R ABI and JPSS VIIRS** products.





Input Products in Native Projections



Simulated GOES-R ABI (Univ. Wisc./CIMMS)

Landsat ETM+ (7), Landsat OLI/TIRS (8)

MODIS MOD/MYD09 (Surface Refl.) MODIS MOD/MYD13 (NDVI & EVI)

Geographically Registered Output Products

Simulated GOES-R ABI





Tables and Charts of Individual Bands or Indices

1	A	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	DATE	DOY	MINIMUN	MAXIMUN	MEAN	STDDEV	VALID
2	7/2/2014	183	854	6850	3562.327	693.2124	yes
3	7/3/2014	184	349	8094	2836.911	495.3851	yes
4	7/5/2014	186	290	6780	3122.295	493.9331	yes
5	7/6/2014	187	308	4667	2653.052	575.2196	yes
6	7/9/2014	190	815	5553	3545.954	658.4303	yes
7	7/14/2014	195	191	7778	3254.757	636.479	yes
8	7/18/2014	199	1253	5621	3455.974	681.7747	yes
9	7/19/2014	200	343	5165	2643.97	393.5894	yes
10	7/20/2014	201	404	8447	2648.748	691.372	yes
11	7/26/2014	207	309	5266	2452.574	376.6008	yes
12	7/27/2014	208	457	4713	2462.386	465.7057	yes
13							

Mean, minimum, maximum, standard deviation



Near-IR time series inter-comparisons





Long Term Monitoring & Product Repository Lori K. Brown JPSS-LTM Web Development Lead Tom Atkins, Frank Tilley, Charlie Brown, Xingpin Liu, Lihang Zhou

-44

Presented at the 2015 STAR JPSS Science Meeting NOAA Center for Weather and Climate Prediction College Park, MD 25 August 2015



JPSS EDR Product Repository Early Discussions

- At meetings in Fall 2014, the idea to develop a STAR JPSS program wide repository to house and share JPSS EDR product images was suggested.
- At this point, STAR ICVS had been implemented for 2 years; it seemed an ideal web interface and browsing framework for daily product information.

ICVS as an EDR Repository Platform

Environmental Data Records

Product Monitoring for weather, climate and environmental application

- Advantages of ICVS as interface for presenting EDR content:
 - Constructed and organized for browsing content that is updated daily;
 - Easy to update and edit;
 - Extensible to additional products without additional web programming;
 - Familiar to many of the prospective user groups;
 - Compliant with Section 508 and other government directives regarding web presentation and architecture;
 - Thoroughly tested and reliable across all modern browsers;
 - Interface can accommodate different content types: images, maps, charts, text, zip files, and eventually vector-based charts;
 - No surprises!






Prototype Now Online with 7 Product Groups

- Spring 2015 initiated prototyping;
- Contacted first product groups to start developing and acquiring images;
- Prototype currently houses product images from the following teams as of 8/24/2015:

Product Team	Product Images Daily	Product Dates Available	Production Stream
Soundings	598	1/1/2015 to present	automated
Land Surface Temperature	3	1/1/2015 to present	automated
Albedo	1	1/1/2015 to present	automated
Vegetation Index	3	6/20/2015 to present	automated
Active Fires	1	1/1/2015 to present	batch
Ozone	3	1/1/2015 to 7/15/2015	batch
Surface Type	4	5/1/2015 to present	automated



JPSS EDR Product Monitoring Demo

<u>http://www.star.nesdis.noaa.gov/jpss/EDRs/index.php</u>

• Key features:

- Navigate by product;
- Navigate through products by date;
- 'About' popup;
- Animation:
 - Across all metrics in each product group;
 - NEW! Animate a selected timespan for a single product;



EDRs Are Not Quite the Same as Cal/Val Metrics

- Heavy on the maps; less emphasis on other types of 'charts'.
- Lower volume of images in most cases;
- So, we have made a few key updates to the ICVS interface to better support EDRs' presentational needs:
 - New Animation of a single product across a user-configurable time span (*Coming soon: download the animation file*)
 - Stricter standardization of product layout, typography, labelling, and underlying map conventions
 - The less variation in presentation, the more what users will see and focus on is the data being presented.
 - Goal: developing a shareable piece of code to generate product maps for all product teams who generate in IDL;
 - Your mileage may vary not all ways of producing data work well with all IDL mapping commands.



JPSS EDR Site vs. Team Sites

- Producing content for the JPSS EDR site doesn't change what you do or don't produce for your own team or product area websites.
- There may or may not be content overlap between the JPSS EDR site and other sites;
- The goal of the EDR Repository is ONE STOP SHOPPING; a little redundancy is no cause for concern.

JPSS Environmental Data Records Product Monitoring for weather, climate and environmental applications

Steps to Produce & Publish EDR Products - 1

- Product Teams: figure out what you want to include on your page. Suitable content may include:
 - EDR deliverable products (at a minimum, we need these for the site);
 - Comparison products from other satellite instruments;
 - Quality measure charts, like NE Δ N.
 - Usually images (.jpg, .gif, .png, but can also include .txt, .zip)
 - Please note: content for the page is ideally content that is refreshed daily.
 - Land Surface Temperature for Global Surface 8/22/2015 YES!
 - 10 day composite of anything probably not.
- Meet with JPSS EDR to go over style guide, layout of maps, formatting preferences;
- Product Team develops a 'test set' of product images, JPSS EDR team reviews, revises, and approves.

Steps to Produce & Publish EDR Products - 2

Environmental Data Records

Product Monitoring for weather, climate and environmental application

• JPSS EDR team:

- Establishes a directory structure on the webserver to house Team's products;
- Develops the CSV file that lists product file descriptions and locations;
- Add the new Product page;
- To add or remove content, we edit the CSV file to reflect additions / changes / deletions from the product set.

Product Teams

- Run charts as far back as you can (we are aiming for EDRs back to Jan.
 1, 2015), and write them to the specified location on STAR webserver;
- Set the product generation script on a cron job;
- No website to maintain, no HTML to write, just generate your products



Next Steps To Complete The EDR Repository

- Reach out to remaining product teams to start generating products;
- Work with existing teams to refine and improve product presentation, standardization, re-usable IDL script block;
- Integrate new features like new single product animation back into the STAR ICVS.

NCEP Operational Use of Satellite Land Products

Michael Ek and the EMC Land-Hydrology Team Environmental Modeling Center (EMC) National Centers for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) NOAA/NWS

> STAR JPSS Annual Meeting – 24-28 August 2015 NCWCP, College Park, Maryland



NOAA's Operational Numerical Guidance Suite (Feb 2015)



NOAA

MENT OF

Role of Land-Surface Models

- Close surface energy & water budgets,
- Determine heat, moisture, and momentum exchange between surface & atmosphere,



 Noah land model then provides surface boundary conditions to parent atmospheric model, e.g. meso-NAM, medium-range GFS, seasonal CFS.

Land Model Requirements

To provide these proper boundary conditions, land model must have:

- Atmospheric forcing to drive land model, such as precipitation and incoming solar radiation.
- Appropriate **physics** to represent land processes,
- Proper initial land states, such <u>as snow & soil</u> <u>moisture</u> (analogous to initial atmospheric conditions, though land states may carry more "memory", especially deep soil moisture, similar to ocean SSTs),
- Land data sets e.g. <u>land use/land cover</u> (vegetation type), green vegetation fraction (GVF), leaf-area-index (LAI), soil type, surface albedo & emissivity, & associated parameters, e.g. surface roughness, soil and vegetation properties.

Atmospheric Forcing to Land Model



+ Atmospheric Pressure

Example from 18 UTC, 12 Feb 2011

Land Data Sets



mid-Ju mid-Jar

Jan Jul

Green Vegetation Fraction (weekly, 1/8-deg, new NESDIS/AVHRR)

Snow-Free Albedo (monthly, 1-km, **BU-MODIS**)

 Fixed annual/monthly/weekly climatology, or near real-time observations; some quantities may be assimilated (e.g. soil moist., snow) into Noah.

Land Data Set: VIIRS Land Surface Temperature Used in NAM and GFS validation



Land Data Set: VIIRS Land Surface Albdeo. Replace Albedo climatologies?







Green Vegetation Fraction

- Climatology vs. near real-time GVF
- Ingested into NCEP models where near realtime GVF leads to better partition between surface heating & evaporation --> impacts surface energy budget, PBL evolution, clouds & convection.



 Note: VIIRS GVF in Midwestern US much lower than AVHRR GVF Climatology.

Wildfire Effects

- Wildfires affect weather/climate systems: (1) atmospheric circulations,
 (2) aerosols and clouds, (3) land surface states (GVF. albedo & surface temperature, etc.) --> impact on sfc energy budget, ABL, clouds & convection.
- Surface Reflectance used to derive Burned Area Product (NESDIS/STAR).
- Two fire burned area products:
 - 1 km resolution, 2x/day, 20N-70N
 - 12 km resolution, 4x/day, Equator-NP
- Ingested into mesoscale NAM, adjustments surface characteristics:
 - reduced: albedo, GVF, roughness, soil moisture
 - increase: surface & soil temperatures
- <u>Future</u>: consistency with remotely-sensed near-real time GVF/LAI, albedo, soil moisture, LST, etc.



Land Data Sets: Daily Snow Products





4-km 02 April 2012 **24-km**

Snow Cover (daily integrated NIC IMS product) Snow Depth (daily integrated AFWA product)

11

Applications of NASA SMAP Data

- Two NOAA SMAP Early Adopters will ingest and assimilation SMAP soil moisture and freeze/thaw data products to improve forecasts of daily rainfall, air temperature, humidity, root-zone soil moisture, skin temperature, runoff and in turn drought and river floods.
- NESDIS will ingest SMAP data through Soil Moisture Operational Product System (SMOPS) into NWS-NCEP models.
- NWS-NCEP has tested a GFS-EnKF coupled system to test impact of assimilating satellite soil moisture data in GFS forecasts.
- NWS-NCEP and NESDIS-STAR will collaborate on the development of a GFS-GLDAS/LIS semi-coupled system for operational land data assimilation.



NOAA SMOPS Blended Soil Moisture: Daily - 20140304

NASA SMAP Soil Moisture & Freeze/Thaw Data NESDIS SMOPS Blending Soil Moisture from SMAP, GCOM-W/AMSR-2, ASCAT, SMOS & GPM/GMI

Satellite-based Land Data Assimilation Tests in NWS GFS/CFS Operational Systems

NWS NGGPS PI: Michael Ek (NOAA/NCEP/EMC) Co-Is: Jiarui Dong and Weizhong Zheng (IMSG at NOAA/NCEP/EMC) Christa Peters-Lidard (NASA/GSFC) and Grey Nearing (SAIC at NASA/GSFC)

- Enable the existing NASA Land Information System (LIS) to serve as a global Land Data Assimilation System (LDAS) for both GFS and CFS.
- LIS integrates NOAA/NCEP operational land surface model (Noah), highresolution satellite & observational data, and land data assimilation (DA) tools.

GFS/CFS



LIS EnKF-based land Data Assimilation tool used to assimilate soil moisture from the NESDIS global Soil Moisture Operational Product System (SMOPS), snow cover area (SCA) from operational NESDIS Interactive Multisensor Snow and Ice Mapping System (IMS) and AFWA snow depth (SNODEP) products.

13



Land models provide proper boundary conditions to atmospheric models, and rely on remote sensing for:

- Atmospheric forcing, e.g. <u>Precipitation &</u> <u>incoming solar radiation</u>.
- Initial land states, e.g. <u>Snow & soil moisture</u>, <u>land skin temperature for validation</u>.
- Land data sets e.g. Land use/land cover (vegetation type), green vegetation fraction (GVF), leaf-area-index (LAI), surface albedo & emissivity, (fixed annual/monthly/weekly climatologies, or near real-time observations, where some quantities may be assimilated (e.g. soil moist., snow) into the Noah land model.





U.S. National Ice Center Use of Satellite Cryosphere Products

2015 JPSS Annual Science Team Meeting - August 24-28, 2015 Speaker: Sean R. Helfrich

> CDR Kelly Taylor Director / Commanding Officer

Mr. Sean R. Helfrich Acting Deputy Director LCDR Robert Atkinson Naval Ice Center Executive Officer



USNIC Organization



Total manpower: 37 personnel; 65% Navy, 33% NOAA, 2% USGC

NOAA Requirements

Great Lakes Ice Monitoring (Dec-May)

- Daily Ice Conc/thickness. 5 km res ,GRIB and ASCII
- Weekly Ice Thickness & Form
- 1-7 day forecast
- NAVTEXT message (Dec-Mar)

CONUS Ice Monitoring (Dec-May)

- Weekly or bi Weekly - Chesapeake and Delaware Bays

Alaska Ice Monitoring

- Twice weekly ice charting
- SAR Imagery support for NWS Alaska
- Ice edge and GRIB format

Global Snow and Ice Monitoring

- 2x Daily Gridded Ice/Snow Extent for North America, 1km
- Global Daily Snow Depth, 4km res
- Northern Hemisphere Daily Ice Concentration, 4km res
- Northern Hemisphere Daily Ice Thickness, 4km res
- Days since last observation for Snow and Ice Analysis Data

Special Support of NOAA Vessels







USN Requirements

• Submarine Force (SUBFOR) Requirements (USN)

- Daily ice edge within 3NM
- Daily MIZ within 3NM
- 48HR ice edge forecast within 3NM
- Sea ice routing/FLAP as required (up to 2X daily) within 4NM
- Estimated ice thickness bi-weekly or as required within 10cm
- Iceberg location within 3NM (Arctic/Antarctica)
- Climatological outlooks as required

• Fleet Weather Center (FWC) Requirements (USN)

- Ice edge information (generic), 25 km res, daily.
- Ice coverage (analysis and 24 hour forecast) 0.5km res, daily or as required in ports/waterways
- Ice thickness information, 0.5 m red, or as required for tactical ops
- Route specific at 0.5 km
- OTSR ice annotated imagery







USCG Requirements

Arctic / Antarctic

- **Daily Sea Ice Edge** Daily during operations, 2x month off season. Arctic – w/i 50m of edge; Antarctic w/i 2nm
- **Daily Sea Ice Concentration** Daily during operations, 2x month off season. Arctic – w/i 50m and 2/10ths coverage
- **FLAP** As requested daily during operations, 2x month off season. Features >200m in length
- Daily Estimated Sea Ice Thickness Daily during operations, 2x month off season
- Daily Iceberg Location Daily during operations, 2x month off season. w/i 2 km of actual; Imagery w/I 3 hrs of receipt
- Daily Imagery Analysis/Forecast As requested for operations/environmental awareness w/i 100nm radius of vessel
- Climatological Outlooks as requested Arctic w/l 25nm; Antarctic w/l 20nm

Icebreakers or Aerial Recon

Embarked ice analysts or Aerial Recon for real time ice observations and analysis as requested Annotated imagery analysis/forecasts









Product Generation



Current SNPP Utility in NIC Products

- 1. Imagery (I1, I2, I3, I5, DNB) (All)
- 2. VIIRS Sea ice characterization (IMS)

Only used for Ice/No Ice (inaccurate ice typing), Cloud Mask issues

3. VIIRS Sea Ice concentration IP (Working on IMS, Hemi Ice Charts, & MIZ)

Data format (HDF5 to Geotiff conversion being built)

Will be helpful in IMS Blended Ice Con.

4. VIIRS Snow cover (IMS)

OK, but conservative cloud mask







Direct Import of Automated Snow & Ice Cover

- Analysts will be able to selectively import the data from satellite derived products directly into the Blended Analysis
- Analysis will have selection box to select snow cover and ice cover from the VIIRS, NOHRSC, and NH AutoSnowlce.
- Human data selection to optimize product use based on expert knowledge and imagery interpretation
- Combines the speed and reliability of automated products with the QC and flexibility of Human Analysts





Current SNPP Utility in NIC Products

5. AMSR2 Ice Concentration (MIZ, Hemispheric Ice Charts)

Applied in IMS Blended Ice Concentration

Using ASI (Univ Bremen), last resort data source,

6. ATMS Snow Water Equivalent (IMS)

Used to make IMS Snow Depth Release of Version 11.1 – better agreement with AMSR 2 except in boreal forest areas





Potential JPSS Utility in NIC Products

- 7. ATMS Snow Grain Size (IMS)
 - Desired to adjust IMS Snow Depth

8. ATMS First Year Ice Concentration (IMS, Hemispheric Ice Charts)

Could be used in IMS Blended Ice Con

9. ATMS Multi-Year Ice Concentration (IMS, Hemi Ice Charts) Will be helpful in IMS Blended Ice Con







NIC JPSS Wish list for Future Work

- (1) Geotiff formats (All)
 - NIC spends much of its infrastructure, bandwidth and processing on file conversion from HDF formats from VIIRS and MODIS leaving the majority of the content
- (1) Include Lake ice in the Ice products (IMS, Great Lakes Analysis)
- (2) Product Composites at 1km (IMS, Hemispheric Ice Charts)
 - Difficulty stitching multiple swath and resampling to lower resolution
- (3) Ice Edge (Marginal Ice Zone)
- (4) Ice Drift (Ice Forecasting, IMS, annotated imagery)
- (5) Ice Lead Detection (FLAP, Annotated Imagery)
- (6) Snow Fraction (IMS, ASI)
- (7) Blended products (All)
- (8) Optional Cloud masks (All)



CREST experimental Ice Cover 7/31/13



IMS Blended Sea Ice Concentrations

BLENDED ICE CONCENTRATIONS: STAR and NIC are developing a Blended Ice Concentration primarily for modeling

- Using Optimal Interpolation to blend ice concentrations
- New "replacement" using:
 - SAR
 - Ice Charts
 - Other ice/no ice products (CREST, VIIRS RR, GOES R)
- Date since last ob and source tracking
- Ice Concentrations determined from:
 - IMS Ice Cover
 - AMSR 2
 - ATMS MIRS
 - VIIRS Ice Con
 - Ice Charts (NIC, CIS, DMI, MetNo, NWS Alaska, etc)
 - Analyst "tie Points"
 - NWP models
- 2016 Release?
NIC & NOAA Arctic Action Plan (2012)

- Improve ice, weather and water forecasts and warnings
 - Improve snow depth, snow cover, ice cover, and ice thickness analysis for operational model initialization or assimilation
 - Integrate new satellite-derived sea ice information into National Ice Center operations, such as ice thickness, ice concentration, and size of leads (fractures) in ice
 - Advance our sea ice services through the addition of more observational data sets to our analysis and forecasting techniques, evaluations of coupled model output from Environment Canada and the Naval Research Laboratory, and the expansion of product suites with new and more frequent services.
 - Establish foundational components of a Regional Operations Center and Arctic Test Bed to strengthen NOAA's ability to be responsive to emerging service requirements in the Arctic and leverage new science and technology capabilities.

Blended IMS Ice Concentrations



GIOPS CMC Ice Concentrations



NIC & NOAA Arctic Action Plan (2012)

- Strengthen foundational science to understand and detect Arctic climate and ecosystem changes
 - Conduct coordinated calibration and validation of satellite measurements of the cryosphere through insitu and airborne missions in collaboration with national and international partners
- Enhance international and national partnerships
 - IICWG, NAIS, NASA, U of Washington, IABP, WMO Cryosphere Watch
 - Coordinating with national and international partners to broaden geographic coverage of Arctic sea ice analysis and forecasting





Integration with Models





